

# The `revtex4-1` document class of the American Physical Society \*

Arthur Ogawa †

Version 4.1s, dated 2020/09/30

This file embodies the implementation of the APS REVTeX 4.1 document class for electronic submissions to journals.

The distribution point for this work is <http://publish.aps.org/revtex4/>, which contains fully unpacked, prebuilt runtime files and documentation.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Using REVTeX</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Bill of Materials . . . . .	5
1.1.1	Primary Source . . . . .	5
1.1.2	Generated by <code>tex revtex4-1.dtx</code> . . . . .	5
1.1.3	Generated by <code>pdflatex revtex4-1.dtx</code> . . . . .	5
1.1.4	Auxiliary . . . . .	5
<b>2</b>	<b>Code common to all modules</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>The driver module driver</b>	<b>6</b>
3.0.1	Docstrip and info directives . . . . .	7
3.1	The Frontmatter File . . . . .	7
3.2	The Document Body . . . . .	10
<b>4</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Writing journal-specific extensions to REVTeX</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>The <code>revtex4</code> Document Class</b>	<b>13</b>
6.1	Compatibility Processing . . . . .	13
<b>7</b>	<b>Extensions to the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Kernel</b>	<b>14</b>
7.1	Hooks . . . . .	14

---

\*Work under hire to The American Physical Society.

†First revision of REVTeX4.0 (unreleased) by David Carlisle

<b>8</b>	<b>Compatability with the geometry package</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Options</b>	<b>15</b>
9.1	Define Booleans Used in Options	15
9.2	Declare Options	15
9.2.1	Checkin: for Editorial Use	15
9.2.2	Preprint Style	16
9.2.3	Showing PACS and keywords	16
9.2.4	Balance the last page when in two-column page grid	17
9.2.5	Showing preprint numbers	17
9.2.6	Hypertext Option	17
9.2.7	Type Size	18
9.2.8	Media Size	18
9.2.9	Bibnotes	19
9.2.10	Footinbib	19
9.2.11	altaffilletter	19
9.2.12	superbib	20
9.2.13	citeautoscript	20
9.2.14	Variants on the Bibliography Style	20
9.2.15	Simplex/Duplex Pages	21
9.2.16	Two-Column Page Grid	21
9.2.17	raggedbottom or flushbottom	23
9.2.18	tightenlines	23
9.2.19	lengthcheck	23
9.2.20	Draft and Final	24
9.2.21	eqsecnum	24
9.2.22	secnumarabic	24
9.2.23	floats/endfloats	25
9.2.24	titlepage/notitlepage	25
9.2.25	Substyle and Sub-substyle	25
9.2.26	Optical Society of America	26
9.2.27	Presenting Authors and Their Affiliations	28
9.2.28	Typeset by REVTeX	28
9.3	Attempt to fix float placement failure	29
9.4	Option to relax page height	29
9.5	Selecting procedure for processing abstract	30
9.6	Option to turn on diagnostics in the frontmatter	30
9.7	Default Option, Society, Journal, and pointsize	31
9.8	Class-Asserted Options	33
<b>10</b>	<b>Procedures Dependent Upon Options</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Required Packages</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Incompatible Packages</b>	<b>36</b>

<b>13 Society- and Journal-Specific Code</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>14 Body</b>	<b>37</b>
14.1 counters . . . . .	37
14.2 float parameters . . . . .	38
14.3 List Environments . . . . .	38
14.4 Sectioning Commands . . . . .	39
14.4.1 Sectioning Commands and Their Productions . . . . .	39
14.4.2 The Acknowledgments Environment . . . . .	40
14.4.3 Part Opener . . . . .	41
14.4.4 Stacked Heads . . . . .	42
14.4.5 Runin Heads . . . . .	42
14.5 Math . . . . .	43
14.6 Type Size-Dependent Settings . . . . .	43
14.7 All Point Sizes . . . . .	43
14.8 Figures . . . . .	43
14.8.1 Deferring figure Floats . . . . .	45
14.9 Tables . . . . .	46
14.9.1 Deferring table Floats . . . . .	47
14.10 Videos . . . . .	48
14.10.1 Deferring video Floats . . . . .	49
<b>15 Tabular</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>16 Footnote Text</b>	<b>50</b>
16.1 Citations, Bibliography, Endnotes . . . . .	51
16.1.1 Bibliography . . . . .	51
16.1.2 \endnotes and \rtx@bibnotes . . . . .	61
<b>17 Initial setup</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>18 \appendix</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>19 Changing the page grid</b>	<b>69</b>
19.1 Avoiding Grid Changes . . . . .	69
19.2 Galley Style: Margin Changes . . . . .	70
19.3 Grid Changing Via ltxgrid . . . . .	70
<b>20 Old font commands</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>21 English-Language Texts</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>22 Legacy Commands</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>23 Patches for lineno.sty</b>	<b>77</b>

<b>24 Endgame for the Document Class</b>	<b>78</b>
24.1 Job Macro Package . . . . .	78
24.2 Endgame Processing for the Document Class . . . . .	78
<b>25 Symbols: the revsymb module</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>26 The 10pt class option: the 10pt module</b>	<b>84</b>
26.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors . . . . .	84
<b>27 The 11pt class option: the 11pt module</b>	<b>87</b>
27.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors . . . . .	87
<b>28 The 12pt class option: the 12pt module</b>	<b>89</b>
28.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors . . . . .	89
<b>29 Page parameters</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>30 The aps class extension: the aps module</b>	<b>92</b>
30.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors . . . . .	93
30.2 Abbreviations . . . . .	94
30.3 APS Setup . . . . .	94
30.3.1 Title block . . . . .	94
30.3.2 Stacked Heads . . . . .	100
30.3.3 Runin Heads . . . . .	101
30.3.4 Table of Contents . . . . .	103
30.3.5 Default column bottom . . . . .	104
30.3.6 Table alignment style . . . . .	104
30.3.7 Footnote formatting . . . . .	105
30.3.8 Appendix . . . . .	105
30.3.9 Bibliography . . . . .	106
30.3.10 Comparing apsrev.bst and apsrmp.bst . . . . .	111
30.3.11 Index . . . . .	114
30.4 Journal- and Pointsize-Specific Code . . . . .	114
30.5 Typesize-Specific Code . . . . .	115
30.5.1 pra . . . . .	115
30.5.2 prb . . . . .	115
30.5.3 prc . . . . .	116
30.5.4 prd . . . . .	116
30.5.5 pre . . . . .	116
30.5.6 prl . . . . .	116
30.5.7 per . . . . .	118
30.5.8 prstab . . . . .	118
30.5.9 rmp . . . . .	118
30.6 Establish APS Defaults . . . . .	118
30.7 APS Sanity Checking . . . . .	119

<b>31 The rmp journal substyle: the rmp module</b>	<b>120</b>
31.1 Frontmatter . . . . .	121
<b>32 :</b>	<b>123</b>
32.1 General Text . . . . .	123
32.2 Sectioning . . . . .	123
32.3 Figure and Table Caption Formatting . . . . .	125
32.4 Citations and Bibliography . . . . .	126
32.5 Table of Contents . . . . .	134
<b>Index</b>	<b>143</b>

# 1 Using REVTeX

The file README has retrieval and installation information.

User documentation is presented separately in `auguide.tex`.

The file `template.aps` is a boilerplate file.

## 1.1 Bill of Materials

Following is a list of the files in this distribution arranged according to provenance.

### 1.1.1 Primary Source

One single file generates all.

```
%revtex4-1.dtx
%
```

### 1.1.2 Generated by `tex revtex4-1.dtx`

Typesetting this file under TeX itself runs the installer, which generates the package files.

```
%revtex4-1.cls, revtex4.ins, revtex4.drv, aps4-1.rtx,
%aps10pt4-1.rtx, aps11pt4-1.rtx, aps12pt4-1.rtx, revsymp.sty
%
```

### 1.1.3 Generated by `pdflatex revtex4-1.dtx`

Typesetting the source file under L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X generates the documentation.

```
%revtex4.pdf,
%
```

### 1.1.4 Auxiliary

The following are auxiliary files generated in the course of running L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X:

```
%revtex4.aux revtex4.idx revtex4.ind revtex4.log revtex4.toc
%
```

## 2 Code common to all modules

The following may look a bit kloutchy, but we want to require only one place in this file where the version number is stated, and we also want to ensure that the version number is embedded into every generated file.

Now we declare that these files can only be used with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>. An appropriate message is displayed if a different T<sub>E</sub>X format is used.

```
1 %<*doc|kernel|aps|rmp|revsymp>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1996/12/01]%
3 %</doc|kernel|aps|rmp|revsymp>
4 %<kernel>\ProvidesClass{revtex4-1}
5 %<aps>\ProvidesFile{aps4-1}
6 %<rmp>\ProvidesFile{apsrmp4-1}
7 %<10pt>\ProvidesFile{aps10pt4-1}
8 %<11pt>\ProvidesFile{aps11pt4-1}
9 %<12pt>\ProvidesFile{aps12pt4-1}
10 %<revsymp>\ProvidesPackage{revsymp4-1}
11 %<*doc>
12 \ProvidesFile{revtex4-1.dtx}
13 %</doc>
14 %<!*package&!options>
15 %<version>
16 [2020/09/30 4.1s (http://publish.aps.org/revtex4/ for documentation)]% \fileversion
17 %</!*package&!options>
```

The current class name is remembered in `\class@name`. This is something of a kloutch, relying as it does on knowledge of the implementation of `\ProvidesPackage`.

```
18 %<kernel>\let\class@name\@gtempa
```

## 3 The driver module driver

This module, consisting of the present section, typesets the programmer’s documentation, generating the `00readme.txt` and sample document as needed.

Because the only uncommented-out lines of code at the beginning of this file constitute the `driver` module itself, we can simply typeset the `.dtx` file directly, and there is thus rarely any need to generate the “driver” DOCSTRIP module. Module delimiters are nonetheless required so that this code does not find its way into the other modules.

The `\end{document}` command concludes the typesetting run.

```
19 %<*doc>
```

The driver uses packages `ltxdoc.sty`, `ltxdocext.sty`, `hyperref.sty`, and whatever font package has been selected.

```
20 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
21 \RequirePackage{ltxdocext}%
22 \let\url\undefined
23 \RequirePackage[colorlinks=true,linkcolor=blue]{hyperref}%
24 \makeatletter
25 \@ifundefined{package@font}{}%
26   {\expandafter\RequirePackage\expandafter{\csname package@font\endcsname}}
27 \makeatother
```

We ask for the usual indices and glossaries.

```
28 \CodelineIndex\EnableCrossrefs % makeindex -s gind.ist revtex4
29 \RecordChanges % makeindex -s gglo.ist -o revtex4.gls revtex4.glo
```

### 3.0.1 Docstrip and info directives

We use so many DOCSTRIP modules that we set the `StandardModuleDepth` counter to 1.

```
30 \setcounter{StandardModuleDepth}{1}
```

The following command retrieves the date and version information from this file.

```
31 \expandafter\GetFileInfo\expandafter{\jobname.dtx}%
```

## 3.1 The Frontmatter File

As promised above, here is the contents of the frontmatter file.

```
32 \begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{00readme.tex}
33 \title{%
34   The \classname{revtex4-1} document class of the American Physical Society%
35   \protect\thanks{Work under hire to The American Physical Society.}%
36 }%
37 \author{Arthur Ogawa%
38   \protect\thanks{First revision of REV\TeX4.0 (unreleased) by David Carlisle}%
39 }%
40 \date{Version \fileversion, dated \filedate}%
41 \newcommand\revtex{REV\TeX}
42
43 \maketitle
44
45 This file embodies the implementation of the APS \revtex\ 4.1 document class
46 for electronic submissions to journals.
47
48 The distribution point for this work is
49 \url{http://publish.aps.org/revtex4/},
50 which contains fully unpacked, prebuilt runtime files and documentation.
51
52 \tableofcontents
53
```

54 \section{Using \protect\revtex}

55

56 The file \file{README} has retrieval and installation information.

57

58 User documentation is presented separately in \file{auguide.tex}.

59

60 The file \file{template.aps} is a boilerplate file.

61

62 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/16}{Initial version}

63 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{Move after process options, so \cs{clearpage} not in scope of twocol}

64 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{Rearrange the ordering so numerical ones come first. A0: David, what}

65 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{use font-dependent spacing}

66 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{4.0d had twoside option setting twoside switch to false}

67 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{Move after process options, so the following test works}

68 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{print homepage}

69 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{protect against hyperref revtex kludges which are not needed now}

70 \changes{4.0a}{1998/06/10}{multiple preprint commands}

71 \changes{4.0a}{1998/06/10}{comma not space between email and homepage}

72 \changes{4.0a}{1998/06/10}{single space footnotes}

73 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{First modifications by Arthur Ogawa (mailto:arthur\_ogawa at sbcglob}

74 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Added localization of \cs{figuresname}}

75 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Added localization of \cs{tablename}}

76 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: all code for \protect\classoption{10pt} is in this module.}

77 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: all code for \protect\classoption{11pt} is in this module.}

78 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: all code for \protect\classoption{12pt} is in this module.}

79 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: made aps.rtx part of revtex4.dtx}

80 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: remove duplicates}

81 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{call \cs{print@floats}}

82 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Defer assignment until \cs{AtBeginDocument} time.}

83 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Defer decision until \cs{AtBeginDocument} time}

84 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Define three separate environments, defer assignment to \cs{AtBeginD}

85 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Frank Mittelbach, has stated in \protect\classname{multicol}: ‘The

86 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Move this ‘complex’ option to the front, where it can be overridden}

87 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{New option}

88 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{One-line caption sets flush left.}

89 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{only execute if appropriate}

90 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Processing delayed to \cs{AtBeginDocument} time}

91 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Removed invocation of nonexistent class option \protect\classoption{

92 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Restore all media size class option of \protect\file{classes.dtx}}

93 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Stack \cs{preprint} args flush right at right margin.}

94 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{(A0, 115) If three or more preprints specified, set on single line,

95 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{(A0, 129) section\* within appendix was producing appendixname}

96 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{\*-form mandates pagebreak}

97 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{also spelled ‘acknowledgements’.

98 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Do not put by REVTeX in every page foot}

99 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{grid changes via ltxgrid procedures}

100 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{grid changes with ltxgrid}

101 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Insert procedure \cs{checkindate}}

102 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Lose compatability mode.}

103 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{New ltxgrid-based code, other bug fixes}



104 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{New option ‘‘checkin’’}  
105 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Prevent an inner footnote from performing twice}  
106 \changes{4.0d}{2000/04/10}{Also alter how lists get indented.}  
107 \changes{4.0d}{2000/04/10}{eprint takes an optional argument, syntactical only in this case.}  
108 \changes{4.0d}{2000/04/10}{New option}  
109 \changes{4.0d}{2000/05/10}{More features and bug fixes: compatability with longtable and array}  
110 \changes{4.0d}{2000/05/17}{make longtable trigger the head, too}  
111 \changes{4.0d}{2000/05/18}{But alternative spelling is deprecated.}  
112 \changes{4.0e}{2000/09/20}{New option showkeys}  
113 \changes{4.0e}{2000/11/14}{Bug fixes and minor new features: title block affiliations can have  
114 \changes{4.0e}{2000/11/21}{adornments above and below.}  
115 \changes{4.0f}{2001/02/13}{Last bug fixes before release.}  
116 \changes{4.0rc1}{2001/06/17}{Running headers always as if two-sided}  
117 \changes{4.0rc1}{2001/06/18}{grid changes with push and pop}  
118 \changes{4.0rc1}{2001/06/18}{grid changes with push and pop}  
119 \changes{4.0rc4}{2001/07/23}{hyperref is no longer loaded via class option: use a usepackage st  
120 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.}%  
121 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 451) ‘‘Cannot have more than 256 cites in a document’’}%  
122 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.}%  
123 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 460) ‘‘Proper style is "FIG. 1. ..." (no colon)’’}%  
124 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 478) \cs{ds@letterpaper}, so that ‘‘letterpaper really is the d  
125 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 488) Change processing of options to allow an unused option to  
126 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/19}{(AO, 461) Change the csname revtex uses from @dotsep to ltxu@dotsep.  
127 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/19}{For natbib versions before 8.21, \cs{NAT@sort} was consulted only as  
128 \changes{4.1b}{2008/05/29}{The csname substyle@ext is now defined without a dot (.), to be comp  
129 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/01}{(AO) Implement bibnotes through \cs{frontmatter@footnote@produce} in  
130 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/01}{Add option reprint, opposite of preprint, and preferred alternative  
131 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/29}{(AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign \cs{@totalle  
132 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/30}{(AO) Structure the Abstract using the \texttt{bibliography} environm  
133 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) coordinate \cs{if@twoside} with \cs{twoside@sw}}  
134 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.  
135 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) No longer need to test \cs{chapter} as of \texttt{natbib} versi  
136 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) No longer use \cs{secnumarabic@sw}, instead use \cs{setup@secnum  
137 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) Provide more diagnostics when \cs{@society} is assigned.}  
138 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) provide option longbibliography}  
139 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Add \cs{@hangfroms@section}}  
140 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Break out \cs{@caption@fignum@sep}}  
141 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Class option galley sets \cs{preprintsty@sw} to false}  
142 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Code relating to new syntax for frontmatter has been placed in \file  
143 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Package textcase is now simply a required package}  
144 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Procedures \cs{@parse@class@options@society} and \cs{@parse@class@op  
145 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Read in all required packages together}  
146 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Remove options newabstract and oldabstract}  
147 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/01}{Section numbering via procedures \cs{secnums@rtx} and \cs{secnums@ar  
148 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{As with author formatting, rag the right more, and assign \cs{@total  
149 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Rag the right even more: .8\cs{hsize}. Also, assign \cs{@totalleftma  
150 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{The \texttt{rmp} journal substyle selects \texttt{groupedaddress} by  
151 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Use \cs{setup@hook} to initialize all.}  
152 \changes{4.1c}{2008/08/15}{Document class option longbibliography via \cs{substyle@post}}  
153 \changes{4.1d}{2009/03/27}{Definition of \cs{@fnsymbol} follows fixltx2e.sty}

```

154 \changes{4.1e}{2008/06/29}{(AO, 455) be nice to a list within the abstract}
155 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/07}{(AO, 513) Add class option linenumbers: number the lines a la \class
156 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/07}{(AO, 516) Merged references are separated with a semicolon}
157 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/10}{(AO, 520) Automatically produce \cs{bibliography} command when needed
158 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/11}{(AO, 521) Lonely bibliography head}%
159 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/11}{(AO, 522) Warn if software is expired}%
160 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/15}{(AO, 523) Add class option nomerge, to turn off new natbib 8.3 synta
161 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/20}{(AO, 524) Makes no sense if citations are superscript numbers and so
162 \changes{4.1f}{2009/10/05}{(AO, 530) \cs{@fnsymbol}: Failed to import fixltx2e.sty technology.
163 \changes{4.1g}{2009/10/07}{(AO, 525) Remove phantom paragraph above display math that is given
164 \changes{4.1g}{2009/10/07}{(AO, 538) \cs{MakeTextUppercase} inappropriately expands the double
165 \changes{4.1h}{2009/10/09}{(AO) Remove expiry code in the release software}%
166 \changes{4.1i}{2009/10/23}{(AO, 541) Defer assignment of \cs{cite} until after natbib loads}
167 \changes{4.1j}{2009/10/24}{(AO, 549) Repairing natbib's \cs{BibitemShut} and \cs{bibAnnote}}
168 \changes{4.1j}{2009/10/25}{(AO, 545) hypertext capabilities off by default; enable with \classo
169 \changes{4.1j}{2009/10/25}{(AO, 552) Repair spacing in \cs{onlinecite}}
170 \changes{4.1k}{2009/11/06}{(AO, 554) give the \cs{newlabel} command syntax appropriate to the h
171 \changes{4.1n}{2009/11/06}{(AO, 565) restore 4.0 behavior: invoking class option preprint impli
172 \changes{4.1n}{2009/11/30}{(AO, 566) restore 4.0 behavior: flush column bottoms}
173 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/05}{(AO, 569) Use of \classname{hyperref} interferes with column balanci
174 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/09}{(AO, 569) execute the after-last-shipout procedures from within the
175 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) Interface \cs{set@footnotewidth} for determining the set w
176 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract foo
177 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/13}{(AO, 573) arrange to load \classname{lineno} after any other package
178 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/04}{(AO, 575) the default for journal prstper is longbibliography}%
179 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/04}{(AO, 576) In .bst files, remove support for the annotate field}%
180 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO) fine-tune spacing above and below widetext}%
181 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) class file must set \cs{splittopskip}; fine tune \cs{skip}
182 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 572) \cs{@makefntext} and \cs{frontmatter@makefntext} must be d
183 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/02}{(AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib\TeX-generated) .bbl int
184 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/05}{(AO, 549) Remove patch to natbib, which is now at version 8.31a}
185 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/07}{(AO, 578) accommodate the possible space character preceding \cs{Bib
186 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/05}{(AO, 579) Endnote shall comprise their own Bib\TeX\ entry type: @FOO
187 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/10}{(AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of
188 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/12}{(AO, 580) Control .bst at run time.}%
189 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/09}{(AO, 581) Handle case: merged references, with first ending in a sto
190 \changes{4.1p}{2010/02/24}{(AO, 583) Provide interface to \classname{ltxgrid} \cs{onecolumn@gri
191 \changes{4.1p}{2010/02/24}{(AO, 584) Per MD, remove trailing space character from each journal
192 \changes{4.1q}{2010/04/01}{(AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic b
193 \changes{4.1q}{2010/04/13}{(AO, 588) Only write \revtex-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst s
194 \changes{4.1r}{2010/06/22}{(AO, 595) Provide \cs{lovname} along with other List of Videos defin
195 \changes{4.1s}{2020/09/19}{(PHD) Adapt patches to \cs{document} and \cs{enddocument} to the 202
196
197 \end{filecontents*}

```

## 3.2 The Document Body

Here is the document body, containing only a `\DocInput` directive—referring to this very file. This very cute self-reference is a common `ltxdoc` idiom.

```

198 \begin{document}%
199 \expandafter\DocInput\expandafter{\jobname.dtx}%
200 \PrintChanges
201 \end{document}

```

And that is the end of the driver for the programmer's documentation.

```
202 %</doc>
```

## 4 Overview

REVT<sub>E</sub>X is a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> document class, somewhat like a hybrid of the standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X `book` and `article` classes.

Certain packages are (should be) loaded by this class in any case: `amssymb`, `amsmath`, `bm`, `natbib`.

Certain packages are automatically loaded by this class when a corresponding class option has been invoked:

REVT <sub>E</sub> X option	package
<code>amsfonts</code>	<code>amsfonts</code>
<code>amssymb</code>	<code>amssymb</code>
<code>aps</code>	<code>overcite</code>

Certain other packages are to be loaded by the document through explicit use of `\usepackage`. Some mentioned in the user documentation are `graphicx`, `longtable`, `hyperref`, and `bm`.

Certain commonly used packages are known to be incompatible with REVT<sub>E</sub>X, among them `multicol` and `cite`. If such a package is found to be loaded, REVT<sub>E</sub>X issues an error message and halts the job. Halting might be considered severe punishment for loading an incompatible package, but if we were to proceed, an even weirder error might be encountered further down the road.

This document class implements the `substyle`: a set of mutually exclusive class options that, in this case, allow the document class to address multiple societies. It also implements a `sub-substyle`, giving the journal of the given society. Any society may create a `substyle`; this file generates one for `aps`.

FIXME: should always load the `graphicx` package. No, allow user to load whichever graphics package is desired.

QUERY: since `amsfonts` and `amssymb` extend syntax, why not load them in any case?

Certain processing occurs at the endgame for reading in REVT<sub>E</sub>X, thereby establishing precedence for assignments to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's (and REVT<sub>E</sub>X's) parameters:

1. Figure out which society is operative and read in the indicated `.rtx` file.
2. Figure out which journal option is operative and execute the indicated journal command. This may lead to reading in a journal `substyle .rtx` file.
3. Figure out which `pointsize` is operative and execute the indicated `pointsize` command. This may lead to reading in a `pointsize .rtx` file.

4. Execute all of the document's options, in the order declared within the document.
5. Read in all required packages (like `natbib`, `amsfonts`, `amssymb`), that were determined by class, society, and journal.
6. The last required package, if existing, is the document's style file, the `.rty` file. Note that the `.rty` file can override the assignments of `REVTEX`, `society`, `journal`, and required packages, and even load its own packages. It can also, via appendations to `\setup@hook`, override the setup code itself.
7. Execute all of the setup code accumulated. Such code can be queued by `REVTEX` itself, by the `society`, by the `journal`, or by the `pointsize`.
8. At this point, `REVTEX` has completed the process of inputting itself, and `LATEX` will now execute the `\AtEndOfClass` procedures.

`REVTEX` will have enqueued code to execute at `\AtBeginDocument` time, in two different queues. `\document@inithook` executes immediately upon encountering the `\begin{document}` statement, `\class@documenthook` at the end of all the code enqueued via `\AtBeginDocument`.

1. Install procedures to execute at the very end of the class's `\AtBeginDocument` processing, such as
  - (a) closing out the page grid
  - (b) putting out the `LastPage` label.
  - (c) issuing a `\bibliographystyle` command, based on the value set by the `society` `substyle`.
  - (d) setting default values for parameters used in the document. **FIXME:** differentiate between class's parameters that can wait until they are used in the document, and parameters that are used at `\AtBeginDocument` time.
2. Install procedures to execute the very last at `\AtEndDocument` time, such as the `\clearpage` processing.

Certain events are optionally scheduled for `\AtBeginDocument` time:

1. Setting default values for the Booleans and for other procedures used in formatting.
2. In response to class options options, adjusting parameters and procedures used in formatting.
3. Implementing the `eqsecnum` option, if required.
4. Setting the state engine for data commands.
5. Memorizing procedures for later use.

6. Setting type size and area, for use by later calculations.

Certain events are scheduled for `\class@enddocumenthook` time:

1. Print out the migrated floats or the end notes, if needed.
2. Close out the page grid.
3. Label the last page of the document
4. (`natbib`) prepare to read in the `.aux` file.

## 5 Writing journal-specific extensions to REVTeX

With this version of REVTeX, we introduce a somewhat different scheme for adapting REVTeX to the needs of a specific journal.

To create a journal substyle, you create new class options in REVTeX for the society, say `osa`, and any of that society's journals, one of which is, say, `josaa`, using the code for the APS as a guide. In particular, each of your new options should separately define `\@society` and `\@journal`. That for the former will be the same for all options relating to a particular society.

Then, for the society, you create a corresponding `.rtx` file, in our case `osa.rtx`. Within that file, you override procedures and parameter assignments as you see fit. Ideally they will be generally applicable to all of that society's journals (see the file `aps.rtx` for a realization of this scheme). Also within that file, you include a section of code for each journal, that for `josaa` looks like:

```
% \@ifx{\@journal\journal@josaa}{%  
% code specific to the josaa  
% }{}%  
%
```

Thus far, the scheme is similar to that used in REVTeX 3.1. However, the new scheme does differ from the old in that the `.rtx` file should define no syntactical extensions to REVTeX.

## 6 The revtex4 Document Class

Above, we took advantage of 1) the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X definition of `\ProvidesPackage` and 2) that the line of code immediately afterwards follows the `\ProvidesClass` statement above.

```
203 %<*kernel>
```

Print a banner in the log:

```
204 \GenericInfo{}{\space
```

```
205 Copyright (c) 2009 The American Physical Society.^^J
```

```
206 mailto:revtex@aps.org^^J
```

```
207 Licensed under the LPPL:^^Jhttp://www.ctan.org/tex-archive/macros/latex/base/lppl.txt^^J
```

```

208 Arthur Ogawa <arthur_ogawa at sbcglobal dot net>^^J
209 Based on work by David Carlisle <david at dcarlisle.demon.co.uk>%
210 \@gobble
211 }%

```

## 6.1 Compatibility Processing

If the document has `\documentstyle{revtex4}`, then, instead of attempting to run in compatibility mode, just complain and exit.

```

212 \if@compatibility
213   \edef\reserved@a{\errhelp{%
214     Change your \string\documentstyle\space statement to
215     \string\documentclass\space and rerun.
216   }}\reserved@a
217   \errmessage{You cannot run \class@name\space in compatibility mode}%
218   \expandafter\@end
219 \fi

```

## 7 Extensions to the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Kernel

```
220 %</kernel>
```

Here, we incorporate the utility, frontmatter, and page grid packages. The `ltxutil`, `ltxfront`, and `ltxgrid` source are distributed with REV<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>.

Here begins the options DOCSTRIP module.

```
221 %<*options>
```

### 7.1 Hooks

`\setup@hook` The procedure `\setup@hook` serves as the vehicle for all code that gives values to the class's parameters once all the society, journal, options, and packages have been processed.

Arrange for journal substyles to set their own default values.

```
222 \let\setup@hook\@empty
```

After preamble processing is complete, detect whether package `longtable` has been loaded and patch it.

```

223 \appdef\document@inithook{%
224   \switch@longtable
225   \let\LT@makecaption\LT@makecaption@rtx
226 }%

```

`\LT@makecaption` We override the caption processing method of the `longtable` package: space below the caption is created via strut instead of whitespace.

```

227 \def\LT@makecaption@rtx#1#2#3{%
228   \LT@mcol\LT@cols c{%
229     \hbox to\z@{%
230       \hss

```

```

231 \parbox[t]{LTcapwidth{%
232 \sbox\@tempboxa{#1{#2: }#3\unskip\nobreak\vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth .5\baselineskip
233 \ifdim\wd\@tempboxa>\hsize
234 #1{#2: }#3\unskip\nobreak\vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth .5\baselineskip
235 \else
236 \hbox to\hsize{\hfil\box\@tempboxa\hfil}%
237 \fi
238 \endgraf
239 }%
240 \hss
241 }%
242 }%
243 }%

```

`\robust@boldmath` Robustify the `\boldmath` command. If Team L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X (or any package) ever gets around to fixing this problem, we will bow out. (This fix relates to bug #394.)

```

244 \def\protectdef@boldmath{%
245 \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname boldmath \endcsname{}-%
246 \class@info{Robustifying \string\LaTeX's \string\boldmath\space command}%
247 \expandafter\let\csname boldmath \endcsname\boldmath
248 \expandafter\def\expandafter\boldmath\expandafter{\expandafter\protect\csname boldmath \endcsname
249 }%
250 }%
251 \appdef\document@inithook{%
252 \protectdef@boldmath
253 }%

```

## 8 Compatability with the geometry package

The `geometry` package of Hideo Umeki provides a way to specify the metrics of the media and page layout. We want to ensure that REV<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> does not foreclose on the use of this or any other such package, nor to interfere with explicit assignments of such metric parameters within the document preamble.

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X parameters (resp. T<sub>E</sub>X primitives) set by `geometry` are: `\paperwidth`, `\paperheight`, `\textwidth`, `\textheight`, `\topmargin`, `\headheight`, `\headsep`, `\footskip`, `\skip\footins`, `\marginparwidth`, `\marginparsep`, `\oddsidemargin`, `\evensidemargin`, `\columnsep`, `\hoffset`, `\voffset`, `\mag`, `\if@twocolumn`, `\if@twoside`, `\if@mparswitch`, `\if@reversemargin`,

REV<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>'s assignments can be overridden by any package or other statement in the document preamble, so it should be compatible.

FIXME: one parameter is rendered semantically void (by `ltxgrid.dtx`): `\if@twocolumn`.

## 9 Options

### 9.1 Define Booleans Used in Options

The following Booleans are used within the document class to allow the document or the substyle to make selections of formatting. An explicit document class option overrides an assignment made by a substyle.

### 9.2 Declare Options

#### 9.2.1 Checkin: for Editorial Use

A document class option declaring that the document is being processed by the editorial staff.

This option should:

- put date in footer along with folio
- Have the effect of selecting the `preprint` class option.
- Have the effect of selecting the `showpacs` class option.
- specify that when a float is placed h or H, it will be allowed to break over pages. (Note: be sure that if the enclosed `tabular` has an optional argument, you change it to `[v]`, or remove it entirely.)

```
254 \DeclareOption{checkin}{%
255   \@booleantrue\dateinRH@sw
256   \@booleantrue\preprintsty@sw
257   \def\@pointsize{12}%
258   \@booleantrue\showPACS@sw
259   \@booleantrue\showKEYS@sw
260   \def\fp@proc@h{\allow@breaking@tables}%
261   \def\fp@proc@H{\allow@breaking@tables}%
262 }%
263 \@booleanfalse\dateinRH@sw
264 \def\checkindate{\dateinRH@sw{\tiny(\today)}}{}%
265 \def\allow@breaking@tables{%
266   \def\array@default{v}% tabular can break over pages
267   \@booleanfalse\floats@sw % table can break over pages
268 }%
```

#### 9.2.2 Preprint Style

`\preprintsty@sw` The boolean `\preprintsty@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in preprint style.

```
269 \DeclareOption{preprint}{%
270   \@booleantrue\preprintsty@sw
271   \ExecuteOptions{12pt}%
272 }%
```



```

273 \DeclareOption{reprint}{%
274   \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
275   \@booleantrue\twocolumn@sw
276   \ExecuteOptions{1Opt}%
277 }%
278 \DeclareOption{manuscript}{%
279   \class@warn{Document class option manuscript is obsolete; use preprint instead}%
280   \ExecuteOptions{preprint}%
281 }%
282 \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw

```

`\showPACS@sw` If `\showPACS@sw` is true, print the PACS information in the title block, otherwise  
`\showKEYS@sw` not. Similarly for `\showKEYS@sw` and the keywords.

### 9.2.3 Showing PACS and keywords

```

283 \DeclareOption{showpacs}{%
284   \@booleantrue\showPACS@sw
285 }%
286 \DeclareOption{noshowpacs}{%
287   \@booleanfalse\showPACS@sw
288 }%
289 \DeclareOption{showkeys}{%
290   \@booleantrue\showKEYS@sw
291 }%
292 \DeclareOption{noshowkeys}{%
293   \@booleanfalse\showKEYS@sw
294 }%
295 \@booleanfalse\showPACS@sw
296 \@booleanfalse\showKEYS@sw

```

### 9.2.4 Balance the last page when in two-column page grid

`\balancelastpage@sw` If we are in a two-column page grid, we may wish to balance the columns of the last page. This will be done automatically if the `twocolumn` document class option is chosen. This action will be turned off by the `nobalancelastpage`. A complementary class option, `balancelastpage` is also provided.

```

297 \DeclareOption{balancelastpage}{%
298   \@booleantrue\balancelastpage@sw
299 }%
300 \DeclareOption{nobalancelastpage}{%
301   \@booleanfalse\balancelastpage@sw
302 }%
303 \@booleantrue\balancelastpage@sw

```

### 9.2.5 Showing preprint numbers

`\preprint@sw` The boolean `\preprint@sw` signifies that the preprints (cf. `\preprint`) are to be formatted (usually on the title page). The option `preprintnumbers` declares to do so, `nopreprintnumbers` declares not to; the default is to follow `\preprintsty@sw`.

```

304 \DeclareOption{nopreprintnumbers}{\@booleanfalse\preprint@sw}%
305 \DeclareOption{preprintnumbers}{\@booleantrue\preprint@sw}%
306 \appdef\setup@hook{%
307 \ifxundefined\preprint@sw{\let\preprint@sw\preprintsty@sw}{}%
308 }%

```

### 9.2.6 Hypertext Option

```

309 \DeclareOption{hyperref}{%

```

The following code had been commented out, it is now truly a comment:

```

%\AtEndOfClass{%
% \begingroup
% \edef\@tempa{%
% \let
% \noexpand\@clsextension
% \noexpand\@empty
% \noexpand\RequirePackage{hyperref}%
% \def\noexpand
% \@clsextension{\@clsextension}%
% }%
% \expandafter
% \endgroup
% \@tempa
%}%
% \def\@pointsize{10}%
%

```

If you have a hyper-foo enabled browser you may prefer this format which does not print the URL for the home page, but just makes the name a link, but by default print it so it works on paper.

```

310 \class@warn{Class option "hyperref" is no longer supported.^^JEmploy \string\usepackage{hyperr
311 }%

```

### 9.2.7 Type Size

Use `\@pointsize=10` rather than `\@ptsize=0` to allow easy extensions to 9pt or whatever. Note: the three alternatives are mutually exclusive.

At this point, the parameter `\@pointsize` is set to `\undefined`: a society *must* give it a definition.

```

312 \DeclareOption{10pt}{\def\@pointsize{10}}%
313 \DeclareOption{11pt}{\def\@pointsize{11}}%
314 \DeclareOption{12pt}{\def\@pointsize{12}}%
315 \let\@pointsize\undefined

```

### 9.2.8 Media Size

```

\paperheight
\paperwidth 316 \DeclareOption{a4paper}{%

```

```

317 \setlength\paperheight {297mm}%
318 \setlength\paperwidth {210mm}%
319 }%
320 \DeclareOption{a5paper}{%
321 \setlength\paperheight {210mm}%
322 \setlength\paperwidth {148mm}%
323 }%
324 \DeclareOption{b5paper}{%
325 \setlength\paperheight {250mm}%
326 \setlength\paperwidth {176mm}%
327 }%
328 \DeclareOption{letterpaper}{%
329 \setlength\paperheight {11in}%
330 \setlength\paperwidth {8.5in}%
331 }%
332 \DeclareOption{legalpaper}{%
333 \setlength\paperheight {14in}%
334 \setlength\paperwidth {8.5in}%
335 }%
336 \DeclareOption{executivepaper}{%
337 \setlength\paperheight {10.5in}%
338 \setlength\paperwidth {7.25in}%
339 }%
340 \DeclareOption{landscape}{%
341 \setlength\@tempdima {\paperheight}%
342 \setlength\paperheight {\paperwidth}%
343 \setlength\paperwidth {\@tempdima}%
344 }%

```

Effectively select letterpaper.

```

345 \ds@letterpaper

```

### 9.2.9 Bibnotes

`\frontmatter@footnote@produce` Frontmatter footnotes result from frontmatter commands like `\email`, `\homepage`, `\altaffiliation`, and `\thanks`. The default for `\frontmatter@footnote@produce` is `\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote`, which formats the frontmatter footnotes at the foot of the title page. The `bibnotes` class option defers them to the bibliography.

```

346 \DeclareOption{bibnotes}{\let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote
347 \DeclareOption{nobibnotes}{\let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footn
348 \let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote
349 \apdef\class@enddocumenthook{\auto@bib}%

```

### 9.2.10 Footinbib

`\footinbib@sw` The boolean `\footinbib@sw` signifies that text footnotes are to be set in the bibliography, as endnotes.

The document may set the value one way or the other via the following two class options.

```
350 \DeclareOption{footinbib}{\@booleantrue\footinbib@sw}
351 \DeclareOption{nofootinbib}{\@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw}
```

The default value is `\false@sw`, and the society or journal may override the default.

```
352 \@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw
```

### 9.2.11 `altaffilletter`

`\altaffilletter@sw` Determine the procedure `\thefootnote` used in frontmatter: the footnote symbol used in titlepage footnotes.

```
353 \DeclareOption{altaffilletter}{\@booleantrue\altaffilletter@sw}%
354 \DeclareOption{altaffilsymbol}{\@booleanfalse\altaffilletter@sw}%
355 \@booleanfalse\altaffilletter@sw
```

### 9.2.12 `superbib`

`\place@bibnumber` The procedure `\place@bibnumber` produces the number at the head of the `\bibitem`, in the bibliography. By default, it has the `\bibnumfmt` meaning assigned by the `natbib` package. It may be overridden by `society`, `journal`, or by the document options.

```
356 \DeclareOption{superbib}{%
357 \let\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@sup
358 }%
359 \def\place@bibnumber{\NATx@bibnumfmt}%
```

`\place@bibnumber@sup` For producing the `\bibitem` device, we define two procedures to select from.

`\place@bibnumber@inl` Note that we could have used `natbib`'s `\ifNAT@super` switch, but it does not allow for altering the meaning of `\bibnumfmt`.

```
360 \def\place@bibnumber@sup#1{\textsuperscript{#1}}%
361 \def\place@bibnumber@inl#1{[#1]}%
```

### 9.2.13 `citeautoscript`

`\citeautoscript@sw` This class option allows you to automatically accommodate a change from non-superscripted, numbered references to superscripted, numbered references.

Note: you should always mark up your document with the assumption that references are *not* going to be superscripted. Otherwise this option has no hope of working properly.

```
362 \DeclareOption{citeautoscript}{\@booleantrue\citeautoscript@sw}%
363 \@booleanfalse\citeautoscript@sw
```

### 9.2.14 Variants on the Bibliography Style

REVT<sub>E</sub>X anticipates that a society or journal will provide two related BibT<sub>E</sub>X bibliography style variants, designating one as the default. A pair of document class options `longbibliography` and `nolongbibliography` allows the user to explicitly select between them.

```
\longbibliography@sw REVTEX's default for \longbibliography@sw is \false@sw.  
364 \DeclareOption{longbibliography}{\@booleantrue\longbibliography@sw}%  
365 \DeclareOption{nolongbibliography}{\@booleanfalse\longbibliography@sw}%  
366 \@booleanfalse\longbibliography@sw
```

`\eprint@enable@sw` The document class options `eprint` and `noeprint` give the user the ability to turn off production of the `eprint` field in the bibliography.

```
367 \DeclareOption{eprint}{\@booleantrue\eprint@enable@sw}%  
368 \DeclareOption{noeprint}{\@booleanfalse\eprint@enable@sw}%  
369 \@booleantrue\eprint@enable@sw
```

### 9.2.15 Simplex/Duplex Pages

`\twoside@sw` The flag `\twoside@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted for duplex printing. After the preamble is processed, we align the value of the kernel `\newif` switch `\if@twoside` to that of `\twoside@sw`. `\if@twoside` itself is used in the kernel's `\cleardoublepage` and `\@outputpage` procedures.

```
370 \@booleanfalse\twoside@sw  
371 \appdef\document@inithook{%  
372 \twoside@sw{\@twosidetrue}{\@twosidefalse}%  
373 }%
```

The complementary options `twoside` and `oneside` assert formatting for duplex or simplex printing, respectively. At the same time, we arrange for the selection of the page grid with respect to the marginal column: Because `\if@reversemargin` remains default (false), if duplex printing, this column will always be on the (right), if simplex printing, it will always be on the (outside). QUERY: correct choice? FIXME: assign `\if@mparswitch` later (and protect the assignment, too).

```
374 \DeclareOption{twoside}{\@booleantrue \twoside@sw\@mparswitchfalse}%  
375 \DeclareOption{oneside}{\@booleanfalse\twoside@sw\@mparswitchtrue}%
```

### 9.2.16 Two-Column Page Grid

`\twocolumn@sw` The flag `\twocolumn@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in the two-column page grid.

If no options relating to page grid are invoked by `\AtBeginDcoument` time, we set default values. Up to that point, the class can check if `\twocolumn@sw` is `\undefined` to see if any related options have been invoked.

`onecolumn` specifies one-column page grid. The `twocolumn` class option employs the standard mechanism for changing the column grid: the `ltxgrid` package.

```
376 \DeclareOption{onecolumn}{\@booleanfalse\twocolumn@sw}%
```

```

377 \DeclareOption{twocolumn}{\@booleantrue \twocolumn@sw}%
378 \@booleanfalse \twocolumn@sw

```

The column grid is determined by the state of the switch `\twocolumn@sw` and is effected at `\class@documenthook` time. The society or journal file may re-define `\select@column@grid` to accomodate, e.g., more than two choices for the page grid.

Note that `\open@column@two` adds items to the Main Vertical List, so constitutes the true beginning of the document.

Note also that if the selected column grid is a one-column grid, there is nothing to do, because `ltxgrid` has already set that up via `\@begin@documenthook`.

```

379 \def\select@column@grid{%
380   \twocolumn@sw{%
381     \twocolumn@grid@setup
382     \open@twocolumn
383   }{%
384     \onecolumn@grid@setup

% \open@onecolumn
%

385 }%
386 }%
387 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
388   \select@column@grid
389 }%

```

`\clear@document` We install into `\class@enddocumenthook` a trap for the procedure `\clearpage` that attempts to end the current page. This procedure needs to be headpatched with `\close@column` to end the current page grid.

This procedure is executed after all typesetting is complete i.e., after items like `\printtables`, as well as all commands queued up by `\AtEndDocument`.

```

390 \appdef\setup@hook{%
391   \let\clearpage@ltx\clearpage
392   \prepdef\clear@document{\let\clearpage\clearpage@ltx\let\clear@document\@empty\close@column}%
393   \appdef\class@documenthook{%
394     \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
395       \let\clearpage\clear@document
396     }%
397   }%
398 }%

```

`\authoryear@sw` The boolean `\authoryear@sw` signifies that we are to use author-year citations rather than numerical citations.

The `author-year` class option selects “author-year” citations; `numerical` selects “numerical” citations. The former is the default.

```

399 \DeclareOption{author-year}{\@booleantrue \authoryear@sw}%
400 \DeclareOption{numerical}{\@booleanfalse \authoryear@sw}%
401 \@booleanfalse \authoryear@sw

```

`\galley@sw` The boolean `\galley@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in galley style.

Asserting both `\galley@sw` and `\preprintsty@sw` may produce strange formatting results, but it is not illegal. However, it *is* illegal to assert galley and any `twocolumn` option.

`galley` emulates setting the galleys of a two-column journal. CHANGED: this option should effectively set `\preprintsty@sw` false. NOTE: it makes no sense to assert both `galley` and `twocolumn`.

```
402 \DeclareOption{galley}{%
403   \ExecuteOptions{onecolumn}%
404   \@booleantrue\galley@sw
405   \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
406   \appdef\setup@hook{%
407     \advance\textwidth-\columnsep
408     \textwidth.5\textwidth
409   }%
410 }%
411 \@booleanfalse\galley@sw
```

### 9.2.17 raggedbottom or flushbottom

`\raggedcolumn@sw` The class options `raggedbottom` and `flushbottom` determine whether the columns (page) are ragged bottom or flush bottom. Note that we do not select a default here; that is done by the journal substyle.

```
412 \DeclareOption{raggedbottom}{\@booleantrue\raggedcolumn@sw}
413 \DeclareOption{flushbottom}{\@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw}
414 \@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw
415 \appdef\setup@hook{%
416   \raggedcolumn@sw{\raggedbottom}{\flushbottom}%
417 }%
```

### 9.2.18 tightenlines

This class option specifies that standard leading is to be used to set the type. If lacking, the leading will be loose.

`\tightenlines@sw` The boolean `\tightenlines@sw` signifies that the leading is to be made standard amount. If false, it means that the leading is to be set extra open. Has no effect on 10pt size option.

```
418 \DeclareOption{tightenlines}{\@booleantrue\tightenlines@sw}
419 \@booleanfalse\tightenlines@sw
```

### 9.2.19 lengthcheck

`\lengthcheck@sw` The flag `\lengthcheck@sw` signifies that the length checking is in effect. It is up to the individual journal substyle to alter its formatting accordingly.

```
420 \@booleanfalse\lengthcheck@sw
```

This class option specifies that the formatted document should approach as closely as possible the formatting of an actual journal article to facilitate the author’s performance of a length check.

FIXME: society or journal may have its own definition of this option.

```
421 \DeclareOption{lengthcheck}{%
422 \@booleantrue\lengthcheck@sw
423 \ExecuteOptions{reprint}%
424 }%
```

In addition, if length checking is in effect, we will enable the tally of text length.

```
425 \appdef\setup@hook{%
426 \lengthcheck@sw{\@booleantrue\tally@box@size@sw}{}%
427 }%
```

### 9.2.20 Draft and Final

`\draft@sw` The flag `\draft@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in draft mode.

```
428 \appdef\setup@hook{%
429 \draft@sw{\overfullrule 5\p@}{\overfullrule\z@}%
430 }%
```

Certain packages may pay attention to the class option `draft` that sets this Boolean.

```
431 \DeclareOption{draft}{\@booleantrue\draft@sw}%
432 \DeclareOption{final}{\@booleanfalse\draft@sw}%
433 \@booleanfalse\draft@sw
```

### 9.2.21 eqsecnum

`\eqsecnum@sw` The flag `\eqsecnum@sw` signifies that equations are to be numbered with the section, e.g., “Eq. (2.13)”.

```
434 \appdef\setup@hook{%
435 \eqsecnum@sw{%
436 \@addtoreset{equation}{section}%
437 \def\theequation@prefix{\arabic{section}.}%
438 }{}}%
439 }%
```

The `eqsecnum` class option signifies that equations are to be numbered within sections.

```
440 \DeclareOption{eqsecnum}{\@booleantrue\eqsecnum@sw}%
441 \@booleanfalse\eqsecnum@sw
```

### 9.2.22 secnumarabic

The `secnumarabic` class option signifies that sectioning commands are to be numbered arabic: the procedure `\secnums@arabic` is executed as the default. Otherwise, the procedure `\secnums@rtx` determines things. The society or journal



may redefine either procedure, and may change the definition of `\setup@secnums` itself, thereby establishing a different default.

```
442 \appdef\setup@hook{%
443 \setup@secnums
444 }%
445 \DeclareOption{secnumarabic}{%
446 \def\setup@secnums{\secnums@arabic}%
447 }%
448 \def\setup@secnums{\secnums@rtx}%
```

The code that defines `\secnums@rtx` and `\secnums@arabic` appears in Section 14.4.

`fleqn` FIXME: model `fleqn` after `amsfonts`. I no longer understand why I said this. `fleqn.clo` is not a package, so it can simply be `\input`.

```
449 \DeclareOption{fleqn}{%
450 \input{fleqn.clo}%
451 }%
```

### 9.2.23 floats/endfloats

`\floats@sw` The Boolean `\floats@sw` signifies that floats are to be floated; if false, that floats are to be deferred to the end of the document. By default, the former. Note that the state of this Boolean is to be changed by the document class in response to user-selected options.

This boolean and the assignment of its default value is done by the `ltxutil` package.

The Boolean `\floatp@sw` signifies that endfloats are to be set one per page; if false, that endfloats are to be set with multiple floats per page permitted. By default, the latter. Note that the state of this Boolean is to be changed by the document class in response to user-selected options. The default is established here.

These options control, via the Boolean `\floats@sw`, whether floats are to be migrated to the end of the document.

```
452 \DeclareOption{floats}{\@booleantrue\floats@sw\@booleanfalse\floatp@sw}
453 \DeclareOption{endfloats}{\@booleanfalse\floats@sw\@booleanfalse\floatp@sw}
454 \DeclareOption{endfloats*}{\@booleanfalse\floats@sw\@booleantrue\floatp@sw}
455 \@booleantrue\floats@sw
456 \@booleantrue\floatp@sw
```

### 9.2.24 titlepage/notitlepage

These options control, via `\titlepage@sw`, whether the title block is to be set on a separate page.

`\titlepage@sw` The flag `\titlepage@sw` signifies that a forced page break is to follow the title page: the article title appears on a page by itself.

```
457 \DeclareOption{titlepage}{\@booleantrue\titlepage@sw}
```

```

458 \DeclareOption{notitlepage}{\@booleanfalse\titlepage@sw}
459 \@booleanfalse\titlepage@sw

```

### 9.2.25 Substyle and Sub-substyle

`\change@society` If the society or, resp., journal has already been assigned, notify user whether it  
`\change@journal` is being overridden.

```

460 \def\change@society#1{%
461   \def\@tempa{#1}%
462   \@ifxundefined\@society{%
463     \class@info{Selecting society \@tempa}%
464     \let\@society\@tempa
465   }{%
466     \ifx{\@tempa\@society}{}%
467     \class@warn{Conflicting society \@tempa<>\@society; not selected}%
468   }%
469 }%
470 }%
471 \def\change@journal#1{%
472   \def\@tempa{#1}%
473   \@ifxundefined\@journal{%
474     \class@info{Selecting journal \@tempa}%
475     \let\@journal\@tempa
476   }{%
477     \ifx{\@tempa\@journal}{}%
478     \class@warn{Conflicting journal \@tempa<>\@journal; not selected}%
479   }%
480 }%
481 }%

```

Here had been the class options relating to the APS. Now that all societies are on an equal footing, this code is in the respective .rtx file.

### 9.2.26 Optical Society of America

Here are the class options relating to the Optical Society of America.

Note: as of 2008, the only OSA module being distributed by ctan is `osajnl.rtx`. The class options declared here are, I think, unused.

```

482 \DeclareOption{osa}{\change@society{osa}\let\@journal\@undefined}%
483 \DeclareOption{osameet}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{osameet}}%
484 \DeclareOption{opex}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{opex}}%
485 \DeclareOption{tops}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{tops}}%
486 \DeclareOption{josa}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{josa}}%

```

`\rtx@require@packages` The procedure `\rtx@require@packages` accumulates all `\RequirePackage` statements in the course of loading the document class. Carrying out these operations at that time is needed: `\ProcessOptions` must be executed first.

```

487 \let\rtx@require@packages\@empty

```

`\MakeUppercase` We load the `textcase` package of David Carlisle. Now that its bug of long standing  
`\MakeLowercase` has been repaired, we no longer need to doctor it up. And, because its loading has  
been deferred until `\rtx@require@packages` time, we no longer override  $\LaTeX$   
here. Instead, the `textcase` package will be asked to do that.

```
488 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
489 \RequirePackage[overload]{textcase}%
490 }%
```

The following code used to let the `textcase` commands override those of  $\LaTeX$ :

```
%\appdef\setup@hook{%
% \expandafter
% \let\csname MakeUppercase \expandafter\endcsname
% \csname MakeTextUppercase \endcsname
% \expandafter
% \let\csname MakeLowercase \expandafter\endcsname
% \csname MakeTextLowercase \endcsname
% }%
%
```

`amsfonts` The class option `amsfonts` has the same effect as if the document preamble contained a `\usepackage{amsfonts}` statement.

```
491 \DeclareOption{amsfonts}{%
492 \def\class@amsfonts{\RequirePackage{amsfonts}}%
493 }%
494 \DeclareOption{noamsfonts}{%
495 \let\class@amsfonts\@empty
496 }%
497 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
498 \@ifxundefined\class@amsfonts{\class@amsfonts}%
499 }%
```

`amssymb` The class option `amssymb` has the same effect as if the document preamble contained a `\usepackage{amssymb}` statement.

```
500 \DeclareOption{amssymb}{%
501 \def\class@amssymb{\RequirePackage{amssymb}}%
502 }%
503 \DeclareOption{noamssymb}{%
504 \let\class@amssymb\@empty
505 }%
506 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
507 \@ifxundefined\class@amssymb{\class@amssymb}%
508 }%
```

`amsmath` The class option `amsmath` has the same effect as if the document preamble contained a `\usepackage{amsmath}` statement.

We require version 1.2 (dated 1997/03/20) or later. The `\ver@amsmath.sty`, will

$\LaTeX$  note: Certain  $\LaTeX$  procedures have an arbitrary and pointless restriction that they may be used only within the preamble. We get around this by preserving the procedures in private `\csnames`.

FIXME note: it is difficult to ensure that an error summary will be printed on the console at the very end, but `ltxgrid` allows accomplishing this via an interrupt, put down at `\AtEndDocument` time.

```

509 \DeclareOption{amsmath}{%
510   \def\class@amsmath{\RequirePackage{amsmath}[\ver@amsmath@prefer]}%
511 }%
512 \DeclareOption{noamsmath}{%
513   \let\class@amsmath\@empty
514 }%
515 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
516   \preserve@LaTeX
517   \@ifundefined\class@amsmath{\class@amsmath}%
518   \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\test@amsmath@ver}%
519 }%
520 \appdef\preserve@LaTeX{%
521   \let\@ifl@aded@LaTeX\@ifl@aded
522   \let\@ifpackage@loaded@LaTeX\@ifpackage@loaded
523   \let\@pkg@extension@LaTeX\@pkg@extension
524   \let\@ifpackage@later@LaTeX\@ifpackage@later
525   \let\@ifl@ter@LaTeX\@ifl@ter
526   \let\@ifl@t@r@LaTeX\@ifl@t@r
527   \let\@parse@version@LaTeX\@parse@version
528 }%
529 \appdef\restore@LaTeX{%
530   \let\@ifl@aded\@ifl@aded@LaTeX
531   \let\@ifpackage@loaded\@ifpackage@loaded@LaTeX
532   \let\@pkg@extension\@pkg@extension@LaTeX
533   \let\@ifpackage@later\@ifpackage@later@LaTeX
534   \let\@ifl@ter\@ifl@ter@LaTeX
535   \let\@ifl@t@r\@ifl@t@r@LaTeX
536   \let\@parse@version\@parse@version@LaTeX
537 }%
538 \def\test@amsmath@ver{%
539   \begingroup
540   \restore@LaTeX
541   \@ifpackage@loaded{amsmath}{%
542     \@ifpackage@later{amsmath}{\ver@amsmath@prefer}{}%
543     \class@warn{%
544       You have loaded amsmath, version "\csname ver@amsmath.sty\endcsname",\MessageBreak
545       but this class requires version "\ver@amsmath@prefer", or later.\MessageBreak
546       Please update your LaTeX installation.
547     }%
548   }%
549 }{%
550 }%
551 \endgroup

```

```
552 }%
553 \def\ver@amsmath@prefer{2000/01/15 v2.05 AMS math features}%
```

### 9.2.27 Presenting Authors and Their Affiliations

Class options for presenting authors and their affiliations are now defined in `ltxfront.dtx`.

### 9.2.28 Typeset by REVTeX

`\byrevtex@sw` The flag `\byrevtex@sw` signifies that the document should bear an imprint to the effect that it was formatted by this document class.

The class option `byrevtex` signifies that you want the “Typeset by REVTeX” byline to appear on your formatted output. By default, no such byline appears.

```
554 \DeclareOption{byrevtex}{\@booleantrue\byrevtex@sw}%
555 \@booleanfalse\byrevtex@sw
```

## 9.3 Attempt to fix float placement failure

`\force@deferlist@sw` REVTeX uses the `ltxgrid` package, which provides the ability to attempt repairs when L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X’s float placement mechanism is about to fail, but that facility is turned off by default. Users should invoke the `floatfix` document class option to enable this L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X extension. If not, a helpful message is printed in the log, indicating how to work around the difficulty.

```
556 \DeclareOption{floatfix}{\@booleantrue\force@deferlist@sw}%
557 \DeclareOption{nofloatfix}{\@booleanfalse\force@deferlist@sw}%
558 \@booleanfalse\force@deferlist@sw
```

`\@fltovf` The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel error message `\@fltovf` may now be a bit more helpful to the user; likewise for the `\@fltstk` message of `ltxgrid`.

```
559 \gdef\@fltovf{%
560 \latex@error{%
561 Too many unprocessed floats%
562 \force@deferlist@sw{}; try class option [floatfix]}%
563 }\@ehb
564 }%
565 \def\@fltstk{%
566 \latex@warning{%
567 A float is stuck (cannot be placed)%
568 \force@deferlist@sw{}; try class option [floatfix]}%
569 }%
570 }%
```

`\ltxgrid@info@sw` `\outputdebug@sw` The two options `ltxgridinfo` and `outputdebug` turn on informative diagnostics within the package `ltxgrid`. Only people who really want to see this output will select these class options. Consult documentation for the `ltxgrid` package to see what output the related switches enable.

```

571 \DeclareOption{ltxgridinfo}{%
572   \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@info@sw
573   %\@booleantrue\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw
574 }%
575 \DeclareOption{outputdebug}{%
576   \@booleantrue\outputdebug@sw
577   \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@info@sw
578   \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw
579   \traceoutput
580 }%

```

## 9.4 Option to relax page height

`\textheight@sw` The `ltxgrid` package can set text pages to their natural height or force them to the full text height; the latter is the default. If setting the pages with a variable length, the running foot will move up or down with the natural length of the text column. While I recommend against doing so, this option will turn that switch to the latter setting.

```

581 \DeclareOption{raggedfooter}{\@booleanfalse\textheight@sw}%
582 \DeclareOption{noraggedfooter}{\@booleantrue\textheight@sw}%

```

## 9.5 Selecting procedure for processing abstract

Code defining options `newabstract` and `oldabstract` has been removed.

## 9.6 Option to turn on diagnostics in the frontmatter

`\frontmatterverbose@sw` A diagnostic option, not for the average enduser, which reveals the workings of the frontmatter. This code interfaces to that of `ltxfront.dtx`.

```

583 \DeclareOption{frontmatterverbose}{\@booleantrue\frontmatterverbose@sw}%
584 \@booleanfalse\frontmatterverbose@sw

```

`\linenumbers@sw` An option to number the lines of type in the output in the manner of `lineno`.

At present, we use that very package to implement this functionality. This means that users may modify the workings of that package per its documentation (which see).

However, compatibility with `amsmath` requires that `lineno` be loaded afterwards. Therefore, we defer loading of this package until after the preamble is completed.

```

585 \DeclareOption{linenumbers}{%
586   \appdef
587   \class@documenthook{%
588     \RequirePackage{lineno}[2005/11/02 v4.41]%
589     \linenumbersep4pt\relax
590     \linenumbers\relax
591   }%
592 }%

```

By default, line numbering is off.

`\NAT@merge` Add class option `nomerge`, to turn off `natbib` 8.3 syntax for citation key. The default value of `REVTeX` 4.1 for `\NAT@merge` is `\thr@@`, which turns on the new syntax along with its semantics. Legacy documents that would be incompatible with the new syntax can be successfully processed with class option `nomerge`.

```
593 \DeclareOption{nomerge}{%
594 \appdef\setup@hook{%
595 \ifnum{\NAT@merge>z}{\let\NAT@merge\z}{}%
596 }%
597 }%
```

## 9.7 Default Option, Society, Journal, and pointsize

This change will not break OSA documents because that society is still built in to `revtex4`.

`\@parse@class@options@society` The procedure `\@parse@class@options@society` parses the options passed to this document class for the `\@society`. It is like `\ProcessOptions*` in that it accesses `\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}`. Any undefined option is considered: if there is a corresponding `.rtx` file, it will change the society accordingly and define a placeholder class option for the society thus found (thus preventing a spurious "option not found" message).

The procedure `\@parse@class@options@` parses the document's options for any that set the `\csname` provided.

```
598 \def\@parse@class@options@society{%
599 \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
600 \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
601 \expandafter\ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}{%
602 \IfFileExists{\CurrentOption\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}{%
603 \expandafter\change@society\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%
604 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\empty
605 }{%
606 }%
607 }%
608 }%
609 \def\@parse@class@options@#1{%
610 \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
611 \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
612 \expandafter\ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname{%
613 \begingroup\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname
614 \@ifxundefined#1{%
615 \endgroup
616 }{%
617 \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{#1}%
618 }%
619 }{%
620 }%
```

```

621 }%
622 \def\@parse@class@options@journal{%
623 \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
624 \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
625 \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname{%
626 \begingroup
627 \csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname
628 \@ifundefined\@journal{%
629 \endgroup
630 }{%
631 \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter\def\expandafter\@journal\expandafter{\@journal}%
632 }%
633 }{}%
634 }%
635 }%
636 \def\@parse@class@options{%
637 \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
638 \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
639 \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname{%
640 \begingroup
641 \csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname
642 \@ifundefined\@pointsize{%
643 \endgroup
644 }{%
645 \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter\def\expandafter\@pointsize\expandafter{\@pointsize}%
646 }%
647 }{%
648 \IfFileExists{\CurrentOption\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}{%
649 \expandafter\change@society\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%
650 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
651 }{}%
652 }%
653 }%
654 }%

```

The class option `hypertext` enables the built-in hypertext capabilities, which coincide with those of `custom-bib`-generated L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X styles using the guard code `hypertext`.

Note that APS has these capabilities turned off by default; Loading the `hyperref` package turns them on.

```

655 \DeclareOption{hypertext}{\hypertext@enable@ltx}%
656 \appdef\document@inithook{\ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{\hypertext@enable@ltx}{}}%

```

The default handling for a document class option depends upon whether the `\@society` is defined.

If not, then hunt for a `.rtx` file with that name. If it exists, then we will take this option as the name of the society, otherwise, declare the option as not used.

(This behavior is similar to the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2.09 handling, where one looked for a `.sty` file, except that in this case, we must provide for journal substyles that may be defined in the society file, or have their own journal substyle file.)



At the point where the class file is finished loading, we then read in the society file. That file can define further class options, such as the journal substyle.

For users, this will mean that they can specify the society and journal simply by specifying first the former and then the latter among their document class options. The society *must* have a corresponding `.rtx`.

```
657 %</options>
```

```
658 %<*package>
```

```
\@process@society
\@process@journal 659 \def\substyle@post{4-1}%
\@process@pointsize 660 \def\substyle@ext{rtx}%
661 \DeclareOption*{\OptionNotUsed}%
```

A society substyle may define its own options, via `\DeclareOption`.

At the end of this document class, we process the society file, using `aps.rtx` if none has been specified in the document.

```
662 \def\@process@society#1{%
663 \@ifxundefined\@society{%
664 \class@warn{No Society specified, using default society #1}%
665 \def\@society{#1}\let\@journal\@undefined
666 }{}%
667 \expandafter\input\expandafter{\@society\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}%
668 }%
```

A society substyle can encompass any number of journal substyles; we use the following procedure to invoke the proper one.

```
669 \def\@process@journal#1{%
670 \@ifxundefined\@journal{%
671 \class@warn{No journal specified, using default #1}%
672 \def\@journal{#1}%
673 }{}%
674 \expandafter\expandafter
675 \expandafter\rtx@do@substyle
676 \expandafter\expandafter
677 \expandafter{\expandafter\@society\@journal}%
678 }%
679 \def\rtx@do@substyle#1{%
680 \InputIfFileExists{#1\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}{\csname rtx@#1\endcsname}%
681 }%
```

Document class options `10pt`, `11pt`, and `12pt` are implemented by REVTeX itself and determine `\@pointsize`. These provide formatting settings appropriate to the society's journals.

If not specified by the document, a value `\@pointsize@default` is used. This default can be set by the journal. Here, the society sets its default.

```
682 \def\@process@pointsize#1{%
683 \@ifxundefined\@pointsize{%
684 \def\@pointsize{#1}%
685 \class@warn{No type size specified, using default \@pointsize}%
```

```

686 }{}%
687 \expandafter\expandafter
688 \expandafter\rtx@do@substyle
689 \expandafter\expandafter
690 \expandafter{\expandafter\@society\@pointsize pt}%
691 }%

```

## 9.8 Class-Asserted Options

Here we establish the default document class options. Those of the document itself will override these.

## 10 Procedures Dependent Upon Options

Here we introduce `classes.dtx` definitions for the page styles that people will expect to be able to use.

```

\ps@headings
\ps@myheadings 692 \def\ps@headings{%
693     \let\@oddfoot\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty
694     \def\@evenhead{\thepage\hfil\slshape\leftmark}%
695     \def\@oddhead{\slshape\rightmark}\hfil\thepage}%
696     \let\@mkboth\markboth
697     \def\sectionmark##1{%
698         \markboth {\MakeUppercase{%
699             \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\z@
700                 \thesection\quad
701             \fi
702             ##1}}{}}%
703     \def\subsectionmark##1{%
704         \markright {%
705             \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\@ne
706                 \thesubsection\quad
707             \fi
708             ##1}}}%
709 \def\ps@myheadings{%
710     \let\@oddfoot\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty
711     \def\@evenhead{\thepage\hfil\slshape\leftmark}%
712     \def\@oddhead{\slshape\rightmark}\hfil\thepage}%
713     \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
714     \let\sectionmark\@gobble
715     \let\subsectionmark\@gobble
716     }%

\ps@article
\ps@article@final 717 \def\ps@article{%
\ps@preprint 718     \def\@evenhead{\let\\\heading@cr\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil{\leftmark}}%
719     \def\@oddhead{\let\\\heading@cr{\rightmark}\hfil\checkindate\quad\thepage}%

```

```

720 \def\@oddfoot{}%
721 \def\@evenfoot{}%
722 \let\@mkboth\markboth
723 \let\sectionmark\@gobble
724 \let\subsectionmark\@gobble
725 }%
726 \def\ps@article@final{%
727 \def\@evenhead{\let\\heading@cr\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil{\leftmark}}%
728 \def\@oddhead{\let\\heading@cr{\rightmark}\hfil\checkindate\quad\thepage}%
729 \def\@oddfoot{}%
730 \def\@evenfoot{}%
731 \let\@mkboth\markboth
732 \def\sectionmark##1{%
733 \markboth{%
734 \MakeTextUppercase{%
735 \@ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\z@}{\thesection\hskip 1em\relax}{}%
736 ##1%
737 }%
738 }-}%
739 }%
740 \def\subsectionmark##1{%
741 \markright {%
742 \@ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\@ne}{\thesubsection\hskip 1em\relax}{}%
743 ##1%
744 }%
745 }%
746 }%
747 \def\heading@cr{\unskip\space\ignorespaces}%
748 \def\ps@preprint{%
749 \def\@oddfoot{\hfil\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil}%
750 \def\@evenfoot{\hfil\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil}%
751 \def\@oddhead{}%
752 \def\@evenhead{}%
753 \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
754 \let\sectionmark\@gobble
755 \let\subsectionmark\@gobble
756 }%
757 \let\@oddhead\@empty
758 \let\@evenhead\@empty
759 \let\@oddfoot\@empty
760 \let\@evenfoot\@empty

```

`\lastpage@putlabel` Support the default meaning of `\@endpage`. Name of this macro (and the `\label` key) taken from [CTAN:/macros/latex/contrib/other/lastpage](https://ctan.org/ctan/packages/macros/latex/contrib/other/lastpage) with code optimised slightly.

```

761 \def\lastpage@putlabel{%
762 \if@filesw
763 \begingroup

```

```

764 \advance\c@page\m@ne
765 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\newlabel{LastPage}{\thepage}{\thepage}}%
766 \endgroup
767 \fi
768 }%

```

Install a procedure into document endgame processing that labels the last page of the document. This is done just before the .aux file is closed, and does not require a `\shipout`, because it writes directly to the .aux file. Note that we assume no further `\shipouts` will be done past this point.

```

769 \appdef\clear@document{%
770 \do@output@cclv{%
771 \lastpage@putlabel
772 \tally@box@size@sw{\total@text}{}%
773 }%
774 }%
775 \providecommand\write@column@totals{%

```

## 11 Required Packages

[CTAN:macros/latex/contrib/other/misc/url.sty](#)

```

776 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
777 \RequirePackage{url}%
778 }%

```

## 12 Incompatible Packages

We wait until after the preamble is processed, then check for any packages that might have been loaded which we know to be incompatible with REVTeX.

The `multicol` package is incompatible with `ltxgrid`, which replaces it. The `cite` package is incompatible with `natbib`, which replaces its functionality. The functionality of the `mcite` package is provided by `natbib`.

```

779 \appdef\document@inithook{%
780 \incompatible@package{cite}%
781 \incompatible@package{mcite}%
782 \incompatible@package{multicol}%
783 }%

```

## 13 Society- and Journal-Specific Code

`\@journal` Journal test helper, used as

```

%\@ifx{\@journal\journal@pra}{%
% <journal-specific setup>
%\fi
%

```

Journal code might like to further specify (if as yet undefined) or distinguish on the following Booleans.

Note: the journal substyle code should only alter the value of one of these Booleans if the Boolean is `\undefined`. This convention is what makes the document's options take precedence over the values set by the journal.

FIXME: make this table an exhaustive listing of all the parameters set by the class options.

<code>\@pointsize</code>	(101112), depending on the type size
<code>\footinbib@sw</code>	true if footnotes are to be formatted in the bibliography
<code>\preprintsty@sw</code>	true for preprint and hyperpreprint
<code>\eqsecnum@sw</code>	true means that equations are numbered within sections
<code>\groupauthors@sw</code>	true means authors listed separately for each address
<code>\preprint@sw</code>	true means to produce the preprint numbers as part of the title block
<code>\showPACS@sw</code>	true means to produce the PACS as part of the title block
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code>	true means to produce the keywords as part of the title block
<code>\@affils@sw</code>	true means each affiliation is printed, for each author
<code>\runinaddress@sw</code>	true means author addresses are printed run-in
<code>\draft@sw</code>	true implies that PACS will be printed
<code>\tightenlines@sw</code>	true if preprint single spaced
<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code>	true if length checking is in effect
<code>\byrevtex@sw</code>	true means to announce "typeset by REVTeX"
<code>\titlepage@sw</code>	true for title is to be set on a separate page
<code>\twocolumn@sw</code>	true if two-column page grid
<code>\twocolumn@sw</code>	true if we are to automatically balance the columns of the last page
<code>\twoside@sw</code>	true means to format pages for duplex printing
<code>\floats@sw</code>	false means floats are migrated to end of document
<code>\floatp@sw</code>	true means endfloats are set one to a page
<code>\class@amsfonts</code>	if <code>\@empty</code> , means that <code>amsfonts</code> will <i>not</i> be loaded
<code>\class@amssymb</code>	if <code>\@empty</code> , means that <code>amssymb</code> will <i>not</i> be loaded
<code>\frontmatter@footnote</code>	if <code>\undefined</code> , means that the default ( <code>\footnote</code> ) will be used
<code>\place@bibnumber</code>	if <code>\undefined</code> , means that the default ( <code>inline</code> ) will be used

Note: if `\twocolumn@sw` and `\preprintsty@sw` are both false, then 'galley' style is in effect. The `galley` option invokes `onecolumn`, but does not affect the `\preprintsty@sw`.

Note: `\paperwidth` and `\paperheight` are not integrated into this scheme, and should be selected by the document alone.

## 14 Body

### 14.1 counters

The following definitions are probably identical to those in `classes.dtx`

```
784 \def\labelenumi{\theenumi.}
785 \def\theenumi{\arabic{enumi}}
786 \def\labelenumii{(\theenumii)}
```

```

787 \def\theenumii{\alph{enumii}}
788 \def\p@enumii{\theenumi}

789 \def\labelenumiii{\theenumiii.}
790 \def\theenumiii{\roman{enumiii}}
791 \def\p@enumiii{\theenumi(\theenumii)}

792 \def\labelenumiv{\theenumiv.}
793 \def\theenumiv{\Alph{enumiv}}
794 \def\p@enumiv{\p@enumiii\theenumiii}

795 \def\labelitemi{\textbullet}
796 \def\labelitemii{\normalfont\bfseries\textendash}
797 \def\labelitemiii{\textasteriskcentered}
798 \def\labelitemiv{\textperiodcentered}

799 \pagenumbering{arabic}

```

## 14.2 float parameters

from the old aps.sty. (DPC: same as article I think) AO: here, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's standard classes fail very poorly (the price of backward compatability): the values for `\floatpagefraction` and `\dblfloatpagefraction` need to be raised to avoid creating extremely short float pages.

```

800 \setcounter{topnumber}{2}
801 \def\topfraction{.9}
802 \setcounter{bottomnumber}{1}
803 \def\bottomfraction{.9}
804 \setcounter{totalnumber}{3}
805 \def\textfraction{.1}
806 \def\floatpagefraction{.9}
807 \setcounter{dbltopnumber}{2}
808 \def\dbltopfraction{.9}
809 \def\dblfloatpagefraction{.9}

```

## 14.3 List Environments

```

810 \newenvironment{verse}{%
811   \let\@=\@centercr
812   \list{}{%
813     \itemsep\z@ \itemindent -1.5em\listparindent \itemindent
814     \rightmargin\leftmargin\advance\leftmargin 1.5em}\item[]%
815 }{%
816 \endlist
817 }%

818 \newenvironment{quotation}{%
819   \list{}{%
820     \listparindent 1.5em
821     \itemindent\listparindent
822     \rightmargin\leftmargin \parsep \z@ \@plus\p@\item[]%
823 }{%

```

```

824 \endlist
825 }%

826 \newenvironment{quote}{%
827 \list{}{%
828 \rightmargin\leftmargin}\item[]%
829 }{%
830 \endlist
831 }%

832 \def\descriptionlabel#1{%
833 \hspace\labelsep \normalfont\bfseries #1\unskip:%
834 }%

835 \newenvironment{description}{%
836 \list{}{%
837 \labelwidth\z@ \itemindent-\leftmargin
838 \let\makelabel\descriptionlabel
839 }%
840 }{%
841 \endlist
842 }%

```

## 14.4 Sectioning Commands

### 14.4.1 Sectioning Commands and Their Productions

The following counters are defined by LaTeX's standard document classes. We do likewise, then assign flag values to the productions, awaiting overrides.

```

843 \newcounter{part}%
844 \let\thepart\@undefined
845 \newcounter{section}%
846 \let\thesection\@undefined
847 \newcounter{subsection}[section]%
848 \let\thesubsection\@undefined
849 \newcounter{subsubsection}[subsection]%
850 \let\thesubsubsection\@undefined
851 \newcounter{paragraph}[subsubsection]%
852 \let\theparagraph\@undefined
853 \newcounter{subparagraph}[paragraph]%
854 \let\thesubparagraph\@undefined

```

The procedure invoked by `\setup@secnums` provides meanings for these productions.

`\secnums@rtx` These two procedures define the meanings of each of the productions of the counters of the sectioning commands, but only if nothing else has defined it.

`\secnums@arabic`

```

855 \def\secnums@rtx{%
856 \@ifundefined\thepart{%
857 \def\thepart{\Roman{part}}}%
858 }{%
859 \@ifundefined\thesection{%

```

```

860 \def\thesection      {\Roman{section}}%
861 \def\p@section      {}%
862 }{}%
863 \@ifundefined\thesubsection{%
864 \def\thesubsection  {\Alph{subsection}}%
865 \def\p@subsection   {\thesection\,%
866 }{}%
867 \@ifundefined\thesubsubsection{%
868 \def\thesubsubsection {\arabic{subsubsection}}%
869 \def\p@subsubsection {\thesection\,\thesubsection\,%
870 }{}%
871 \@ifundefined\theparagraph{%
872 \def\theparagraph   {\alph{paragraph}}%
873 \def\p@paragraph    {\thesection\,\thesubsection\,\thesubsubsection\,%
874 }{}%
875 \@ifundefined\thesubparagraph{%
876 \def\thesubparagraph {\arabic{subparagraph}}%
877 \def\p@subparagraph {\thesection\,\thesubsection\,\thesubsubsection\,\theparagraph\,%
878 }{}%
879 }%
880 \def\secnums@arabic{%
881 \@ifundefined\thepart{%
882 \def\thepart        {\Roman{part}}%
883 }{}%
884 \@ifundefined\thesection{%
885 \def\thesection     {\Roman{section}}%
886 \def\p@section      {}%
887 }{}%
888 \@ifundefined\thesubsection{%
889 \def\thesubsection  {\thesection.\arabic{subsection}}%
890 \def\p@subsection   {}%
891 }{}%
892 \@ifundefined\thesubsubsection{%
893 \def\thesubsubsection {\thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}%
894 \def\p@subsubsection {}%
895 }{}%
896 \@ifundefined\theparagraph{%
897 \def\theparagraph   {\thesubsubsection.\arabic{paragraph}}%
898 \def\p@paragraph    {}%
899 }{}%
900 \@ifundefined\thesubparagraph{%
901 \def\thesubparagraph {\theparagraph.\arabic{subparagraph}}%
902 \def\p@subparagraph {}%
903 }{}%
904 }%

```

#### 14.4.2 The Acknowledgments Environment

This user-level markup produces a head introducing the acknowledgments, and acts as a wrapper for the text. In this implementation, it is an unnumbered



section, but appears within the toc.

For compatibility's sake, we implement it under the alternative spelling `acknowledgements`.

```

905 \newenvironment{acknowledgments}{%
906 \acknowledgments@sw{%
907 \expandafter\section\expandafter*\expandafter{\acknowledgmentsname}%
908 }{%
909 \par
910 \phantomsection
911 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\protect\numberline{}\acknowledgmentsname}%
912 }%
913 }{%
914 \par
915 }%
916 \@booleantrue\acknowledgments@sw
917 \newenvironment{acknowledgements}{%
918 \replace@environment{acknowledgements}{acknowledgments}%
919 }{%
920 \endacknowledgments
921 }%

```

#### 14.4.3 Part Opener

section setup copied verbatim from `revtex3` `aps/osa`. Does not explicitly depend on pointsize options.

```

922 \def\part{\par
923 \addvspace{4ex}%
924 \@afterindentfalse
925 \secdef\@part\@spart}%
926 \def\@part[#1]#2{%
927 \@ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\m@ne}{%
928 \refstepcounter{part}%
929 \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\thepart\hspace{1em}#1}%
930 }{%
931 \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{#1}%
932 }%
933 \begingroup
934 \parindent \z@ \raggedright
935 \interlinepenalty\@M
936 \@ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\m@ne}{%
937 \Large \bf \partname~\thepart%
938 \par\nobreak
939 }{}%
940 \huge \bf
941 #2%
942 \markboth{}{}\par
943 \endgroup
944 \nobreak
945 \vskip 3ex

```

```

946   \@afterheading
947 }%

948 \def\@spart#1{\parindent \z@ \raggedright
949   \interlinepenalty\@M
950   \huge \bf
951   #1\par}
952   \nobreak
953   \vskip 3ex
954   \@afterheading}

```

#### 14.4.4 Stacked Heads

Here are the class default definitions for sectioning commands. A society or a journal substyle will likely override these definitions.

In doing so, you can customize the formatting for a particular level by defining, e.g., `\@hangfrom@section` or `\@subsectioncntformat`.

```

955 \def\section{%
956   \@startsection
957   {section}%
958   {1}%
959   {\z@}%
960   {0.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
961   {0.5cm}%
962   {\normalfont\small\bfseries}%
963 }%

964 \def\subsection{%
965   \@startsection
966   {subsection}%
967   {2}%
968   {\z@}%
969   {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
970   {.5cm}%
971   {\normalfont\small\bfseries}%
972 }%

973 \def\subsubsection{%
974   \@startsection
975   {subsubsection}%
976   {3}%
977   {\z@}%
978   {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
979   {.5cm}%
980   {\normalfont\small\itshape}%
981 }%

```

#### 14.4.5 Runin Heads

```

982 \def\paragraph{%
983   \@startsection

```

```

984 {paragraph}%
985 {4}%
986 {\parindent}%
987 {\z@}%
988 {-1em}%
989 {\normalfont\normalsize\itshape}%
990 }%

991 \def\subparagraph{%
992   \@startsection
993   {subparagraph}%
994   {5}%
995   {\parindent}%
996   {3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
997   {-1em}%
998   {\normalfont\normalsize\bfseries}%
999 }%

```

## 14.5 Math

`\theequation` We change the production of the equation counter so that we can accomodate the `eqsecnum` option.

```

1000 \def\theequation{%
1001   \theequation@prefix\arabic{equation}%
1002 }%
1003 \def\theequation@prefix{}%

```

## 14.6 Type Size-Dependent Settings

### 14.7 All Point Sizes

```

1004 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{4}

1005 \lineskip 1pt
1006 \normallineskip 1pt
1007 \def\baselinestretch{1}%

1008 \@lowpenalty 51
1009 \@medpenalty 151
1010 \@highpenalty 301

1011 \@beginparpenalty -\@lowpenalty
1012 \@endparpenalty -\@lowpenalty
1013 \@itempenalty -\@lowpenalty

1014 \arraycolsep 3pt
1015 \tabcolsep 2pt
1016 \arrayrulewidth .4pt
1017 \doublerulesep 2pt

1018 \skip\@mpfootins = 0pt

1019 \fboxsep = 3.0pt
1020 \fboxrule = 0.4pt

```

## 14.8 Figures

**figure** We define the `figure` environment. Later, we will horse around with its meaning in order to accomodate `\floats@sw`.

```
1021 \newenvironment{figure}
1022         {\@float{figure}}
1023         {\end@float}
1024 \newenvironment{figure*}
1025         {\@dblfloat{figure}}
1026         {\end@dblfloat}

1027 \def\listoffigures{\print@toc{lof}}%
1028 \def\l@figure{\@dottedtocline{1}{1.5em}{2.3em}}%
```

`\@makecaption` If caption is one line long, to be centered; if lines turn, then set justified.

```
1029 \newlength\abovecaptionskip
1030 \newlength\belowcaptionskip
1031 \setlength\abovecaptionskip{10\p@}
1032 \setlength\belowcaptionskip{2\p@}

    There is a hook \@caption@fignum@sep for determining the separator following the float number, e.g., “Fig.1”. Formerly, we had defined it to be “: ”, now the colon has been replace by a period (full stop).

1033 \long\def\@makecaption#1#2{%
1034   \par
1035   % \nobreak
1036   \vskip\abovecaptionskip
1037   \begingroup
1038     \small\rmfamily
1039     \sbox\@tempboxa{%
1040       \let\\heading@cr
1041       \@make@capt@title{#1}{#2}%
1042     }%
1043     \@ifdim{\wd\@tempboxa >\hsize}{%
1044       \begingroup
1045         \samepage
1046         \flushing
1047         \let\footnote\@footnotemark@gobble
1048         \@make@capt@title{#1}{#2}\par
1049       \endgroup
1050     }{%
1051       \global \@minipagefalse
1052       \hb@xt@\hsize{\hfil\unhbox\@tempboxa\hfil}%
1053     }%
1054   \endgroup
1055   \vskip\belowcaptionskip
1056 }%
1057 \def\@make@capt@title#1#2{%
1058   \@ifx@empty\float@link{\@firstofone}{\expandafter\href\expandafter{\float@link}}%
1059   {#1}\@caption@fignum@sep#2%
```

```

1060 }%
1061 \def\@footnotemark@gobble{%
1062 \@footnotemark
1063 \ifnextchar[{\@gobble@opt@i}{\@gobble}%
1064 }%
1065 \def\@gobble@opt@i[#1]#2{%
1066 \def\@mpmakefntext#1{%
1067 \flushing
1068 \parindent=1em
1069 \noindent
1070 \hbext@1em{\hss\@makefnmark}%
1071 #1%
1072 }%
1073 \def\@caption@fignum@sep{. }%
1074 \def\setfloatlink{\def\float@link}%
1075 \let\float@link\@empty

```

`\thefigure` The figure counter and float placement defaults.

```

1076 \newcounter{figure}
1077 \renewcommand \thefigure {\@arabic\c@figure}

```

Note that we give the ‘!’ modifier by default. This is an effort to avoid the syndrome wherein a deferred float finds itself unqualified for placement, thereby getting carried until `\clearpage`.

```

1078 \def\fps@figure{tbp}
1079 \def\ftype@figure{1}
1080 \def\ext@figure{lof}
1081 \def\fnm@figure{\figurename~\thefigure}

```

We allocate a box register for use in tallying the column inches of floats of this type.

```

1082 \expandafter\newbox\csname fbox@\ftype@figure\endcsname
1083 \expandafter\setbox\csname fbox@\ftype@figure\endcsname\hbox{}%

```

#### 14.8.1 Deferring figure Floats

We determine if figures are to float or be deferred until `\printfigures` time. If so, we open the stream that will receive the deferred document portions.

```

1084 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1085 \do@if@floats{figure}{.fgx}%
1086 }%
1087 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
1088 \printfigures\relax
1089 }%

```

`\printfigures` The user-level command `\printfigures` determines where the figures are to appear in a document in which `\floats@sw` is false. If the user invokes the `endfloats` class option and fails to insert a `\printfigures` command, the figures will be printed at the end of the document. If the command is given, but floats are not being deferred, it amounts to a no-op.

```

1090 \newcommand\printfigures{%
1091   \ifstar{\true@sw}{\floatp@sw{\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
1092   {%
1093     \print@float{figure}{\oneapage}%
1094   }{%
1095     \print@float{figure}{}%
1096   }%
1097 }%

```

`\@xfloat@prep` We patch into the procedure `\@xfloat@prep`. This patch applies to all floats (not figure alone) and makes the type center.

```

1098 \appdef\@xfloat@prep{%
1099   \appdef\@parboxrestore{\centering}%
1100   %\let\@makefnmark\@makefnmark@latex
1101 }%

```

## 14.9 Tables

DPC: More or less taken from `revtex2 aps.sty`, but using `dcolumn` for decimal alignment.

`table` We define the `table` environment. Later, we will horse around with its meaning in order to accomodate `\floats@sw`.

```

1102 \newenvironment{table}
1103         {\@float{table}}
1104         {\end@float}
1105 \newenvironment{table*}
1106         {\@dblfloat{table}}
1107         {\end@dblfloat}

```

`\thetable` Table counter and default float placement declarations.

```

1108 \newcounter{table}
1109 \renewcommand\thetable{\@Roman\c@table}

```

Note that we give the ‘!’ modifier by default. This is an effort to avoid the syndrome wherein a deferred float finds itself unqualified for placement, thereby getting carried until `\clearpage`.

```

1110 \def\fps@table{tbp}
1111 \def\ftype@table{2}
1112 \def\ext@table{lot}
1113 \def\fnm@table{\tablename~\thetable}

```

We allocate a box register for use in tallying the column inches of floats of this type.

```

1114 \expandafter\newbox\csname fbox@\ftype@table\endcsname
1115 \expandafter\setbox\csname fbox@\ftype@table\endcsname\hbox{}%

```

```

1116 \def\listoftables{\print@toc{lot}}%
1117 \let\l@table\l@figure

```

`\table@hook` Assign a meaning to the hook installed into float processing.

`\squeezetable` By default floats are `\small`. The `\squeezetable` declaration makes them smaller (`\scriptsize`). In general you can locally redefine `\table@hook` to be whatever you like. (DPC: `\Huge\color{magenta}...`?)

```

1118 \def\table@hook{\small}%
1119 \def\squeezetable{\def\table@hook{\scriptsize}}%
1120 \appdef\@floatboxreset{\table@hook}%

```

### 14.9.1 Deferring table Floats

After all packages are loaded, we decide if tables will float or will be deferred until `\printtables` time.

We also deal with the possibility of `longtable` environments.

```

1121 \def\set@table@environments{%
1122 \floats@sw}{%
1123 \let@environment{longtable@float}{longtable}%
1124 \let@environment{longtable}{longtable@write}%
1125 \let@environment{longtable*@float}{longtable*}%
1126 \let@environment{longtable*}{longtable*@write}%
1127 \let@environment{turnpage@float}{turnpage}%
1128 \let@environment{turnpage}{turnpage@write}%
1129 }%
1130 \do@if@floats{table}{.tbx}%
1131 }%
1132 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1133 \set@table@environments
1134 }%
1135 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
1136 \printtables\relax
1137 }%
1138 \newenvironment{longtable@write}{%
1139 \write@float{longtable}{table}%
1140 }{%
1141 \endwrite@float
1142 }%
1143 \newenvironment{longtable*@write}{%
1144 \write@float{longtable*}{table}%
1145 }{%
1146 \endwrite@float
1147 }%
1148 \newenvironment{turnpage@write}{%
1149 \immediate\write\tablewrite{\string\begin{turnpage}}%
1150 }{%
1151 \immediate\write\tablewrite{\string\end{turnpage}}%
1152 }%

```

`\printtables` The user-level command `\printtables` determines where the tables are to appear in a document in which `\floats@sw` is false. If the user invokes the `nofloats` and fails to insert a `\printtables` command, the tables will be printed at the end

of the document. If the command is given, but floats are not being deferred, it amounts to a no-op.

```

1153 \newcommand\printtables{%
1154 \begingroup
1155 \let@environment{longtable}{longtable@float}%
1156 \let@environment{longtable*}{longtable*@float}%
1157 \let@environment{turnpage}{turnpage@anchored}%
1158 \prepdef\longtable{\trigger@float@par}%
1159 \expandafter\prepdef\csname longtable*\endcsname{\trigger@float@par}%
1160 \expandafter\prepdef\csname table@floats\endcsname{%
1161 \onecolumngrid@push
1162 }%
1163 \expandafter\appdef\csname endtable@floats\endcsname{%
1164 \onecolumngrid@pop
1165 }%
1166 \@ifstar{\true@sw}{\floatp@sw{\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
1167 {%
1168 \print@float{table}{\oneapage}%
1169 }{%
1170 \print@float{table}{}%
1171 }%
1172 \endgroup
1173 }%
1174 \newenvironment{turnpage@anchored}{%
1175 \onecolumngrid@push
1176 \setbox\z@\vbox to\textwidth\bgroup
1177 \columnwidth\textheight
1178 }{%
1179 \vfil
1180 \egroup
1181 \rotatebox{90}{\box\z@}%
1182 \onecolumngrid@pop
1183 }%

```

## 14.10 Videos

**video** We define the `video` environment analogously to the `figure` and `table` environments; it is intended to contain a video.

```

1184 \newenvironment{video}
1185 {\@float{video}}
1186 {\end@float}%
1187 \newenvironment{video*}
1188 {\@dblfloat{video}}
1189 {\end@dblfloat}%

```

**\thevideo** The video counter, float placement defaults, strings.

```

1190 \newcounter{video}
1191 \renewcommand \thevideo {\@arabic\c@video}

```



File extension and localizable strings.

```
1192 \def\ext@video{lov}%
1193 \def\fname@video{Video}%
1194 \def\lovname{List of Videos}%

Float type and default placement.
1195 \def\fps@video{tbp}%
1196 \def\ftype@video{4}%
1197 \def\fnun@video{\fname@video~\thevideo}%
1198 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1199 \@ifxundefined\c@float@type{}{%
1200 \global\setcounter{float@type}{8}%
1201 }%
1202 }%
```

We allocate a box register for use in tallying the column inches of floats of this type.

```
1203 \expandafter\newbox\csname fbox@\ftype@video\endcsname
1204 \expandafter\setbox\csname fbox@\ftype@video\endcsname\hbox{}
```

The documentation for the `hyperref` package, `hyperref.dtx` states: “classes or package which introduce new elements need to define an equivalent `\theH<name>` for every `\the<name>`” We do accordingly here.

```
1205 \let\theHvideo\thevideo
```

But `hyperref.dtx` goes on to say, “We do make a trap to make `\theH<name>` be the same as `\arabic{<name>}`, if `\theH<name>` is not defined...” However, it’s not doing that right now (as of 6.77u), and I cannot find any such code in there anymore.

```
1206 \def\listofvideos{\print@toc{lov}}%
1207 \let\l@video\l@figure
```

#### 14.10.1 Deferring video Floats

We determine if videos are to float or be deferred until `\printvideos` time. If so, we open the stream that will receive the deferred document portions.

```
1208 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1209 \do@if@floats{video}{.vdx}%
1210 }%
1211 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
1212 \printvideos\relax
1213 }%
```

`\printvideos` The user-level command `\printvideos` determines where the videos are to appear in a document in which `\floats@sw` is false. If the user invokes the `endfloats` class option and fails to insert a `\printvideos` command, the videos will be printed at the end of the document. If the command is given, but floats are not being deferred, it amounts to a no-op.

```
1214 \newcommand\printvideos{}
```

```

1215 \@ifstar{\true@sw}{\floatp@sw{\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
1216 {%
1217 \print@float{video}{\onepage}%
1218 }{%
1219 \print@float{video}{}%
1220 }%
1221 }%

```

## 15 Tabular

Every APS tabular has a double (Scotch) rule above and below. The column specifier “d” is implemented using the dcolumn package, if available. FIXME: always load dcolumn!

```

\tabular@hook
\endtabular@hook 1222 \def\endtabular@hook{%
  ruledtabular
    %\RequirePackage{dcolumn}%
    %
1223 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1224 \@ifpackageloaded{dcolumn}{%
1225 \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname NC@find@d\endcsname}{-%
1226 \newcolumnstype{d}{D{.}{.}{-1}}%
1227 }%
1228 }{}%
1229 }%
1230 \def\toprule{\hline\hline}%
1231 \def\colrule{\hline}%
1232 \def\botrule{\hline\hline}%
1233 \newenvironment{ruledtabular}{%
1234 \def\array@default{v}%
1235 \appdef\tabular@hook{\def\@halignto{to\hsize}}%
1236 \let\tableleft@skip@default\tableleft@skip
1237 \let\tableleft@skip\tableleft@skip@float
1238 \let\tabmid@skip@default\tabmid@skip
1239 \let\tabmid@skip\tabmid@skip@float
1240 \let\tabright@skip@default\tabright@skip
1241 \let\tabright@skip\tabright@skip@float
1242 \let\array@row@pre@default\array@row@pre
1243 \let\array@row@pre\array@row@pre@float
1244 \let\array@row@pst@default\array@row@pst
1245 \let\array@row@pst\array@row@pst@float
1246 \appdef\array@row@rst{%
1247 \let\array@row@pre\array@row@pre@default
1248 \let\array@row@pst\array@row@pst@default
1249 \let\tableleft@skip\tableleft@skip@default
1250 \let\tabmid@skip\tabmid@skip@default
1251 \let\tabright@skip\tabright@skip@default

```

```

1252 \appdef\tabular@hook{\let\@halignto\@empty}%
1253 }%
1254 }{%
1255 }%

```

## 16 Footnote Text

`\@makefntext` We customize the presentation of the footnote mark: it will not be italic.

```

\@makefnmark 1256 \def\@makefntext#1{%
1257   \def\baselinestretch{1}%
1258   \parindent1em%
1259   \noindent
1260   \hb@xt@1.8em{%
1261     \hss\@makefnmark
1262   }%
1263   #1%
1264   \par
1265 }%
1266 \def\@makefnmark{%
1267   \hbox{%
1268     \@textsuperscript{%
1269       \normalfont\@thefnmark
1270     }%
1271   }%
1272 }%

```

### 16.1 Citations, Bibliography, Endnotes

#### 16.1.1 Bibliography

Load Patrick Daly's `natbib` package, <ftp://ctan.tug.org/macros/latex/contrib/supported/natbib>

Note that `natbib` assumes that it loads over a document class, such as the `article` class, that has already defined `thebibliography` and `\@listi`.

Note also that `natbib` also installs a command `\NAT@set@cites` into `\AtBeginDocument` which presumes that the proper `\bibpunct` command has been issued.

Note that the macro `\NAT@sort` controls whether citations are left alone (`\NAT@sort=0`), sorted (`\NAT@sort=1`), or sorted and compressed (`\NAT@sort=2`). Since we give `natbib` the `sort&compress` option, if you prefer `sort`, you need only `\let\NAT@sort` to be `\@ne`. However, if you prefer the effect of having neither `sort` nor `sort&compress`, you must `\let\NAT@sort` to be `\z@` and you must also define `\let\NAT@cmprs` to be `\z@`.

As of version 8.2, `natbib` now no longer binds at the point where it is read in. This means that we can freely change `\NAT@sort`, `\NAT@cmprs`, and the new `\NAT@merge`. Henceforth, we require that this later version be used.

For other `natbib` customizations, you may proceed as if you were going to use the `natbib.cfg` file: anything that you can modify by this means is fair game.

Once REVTeX is finished loading, you can assert any definitions for natbib that you wish.

```

\rev@citset We define variants on natbib's commands \citset, \citealp, and \citealphanumeric.
\rev@citealp \rev@citealphanumeric uses a numerical citation. \rev@citealp and \rev@citealphanumeric
\rev@citealphanumeric are the aliases of \onlinecite, \rev@citset that of \textcite.

```

In each case, we invoke `\rtx@swap@citea` to effect different productions between multiple arguments to the `\cite` command.

`\rev@citealphanumeric` provides textual citations where superscript citations are the default. These should be accessible via the `\citset` command.

Therefore we remember how to do a numerical citation even when the superscript citation has been selected.

```

1273 \expandafter\DeclareRobustCommand
1274 \expandafter\rev@citset
1275 \expandafter{%
1276 \expandafter\beginngroup
1277 \expandafter\rtx@swap@citea
1278 \expandafter\g@bbblefirsttoken
1279 \csname citset \endcsname
1280 }%
1281 \expandafter\DeclareRobustCommand
1282 \expandafter\rev@citealp
1283 \expandafter{%
1284 \expandafter\beginngroup
1285 \expandafter\rtx@swap@citea
1286 \expandafter\g@bbblefirsttoken
1287 \csname citealp \endcsname
1288 }%
1289 \expandafter\DeclareRobustCommand
1290 \expandafter\rev@citealphanumeric
1291 \expandafter{%
1292 \expandafter\beginngroup
1293 \expandafter\rtx@swap@citenum
1294 \expandafter\g@bbblefirsttoken
1295 \csname citealp \endcsname
1296 }%
1297 \def\rtx@swap@citenum{%
1298 \rtx@swap@citea
1299 \let\@cite\NAT@citenum
1300 \let\NAT@mbox\mbox
1301 \let\citeyear\NAT@citeyear
1302 \let\NAT@space\NAT@spacechar
1303 }%
1304 \def\g@bbblefirsttoken{%
1305 \expandafter>true@sw
1306 \expandafter@empty
1307 }%

```

```

\rtx@citesuper We prepare to redefine natbib's procedure \NAT@citesuper, which is executed

```

when setting a superscript citation. The `\hspace` is removed: in any case, it should really be `\hspace*`, to prevent an unwanted pagebreak.

```

1308 \newcommand\rtx@citesuper[3]{%
1309 \ifNAT@swa
1310 \leavevmode
1311 \unskip
1312 % \hspace{1\p0}%
1313 \textsuperscript{\normalfont#1}%
1314 \if*#3*\else\ (#3)\fi
1315 \else
1316 #1%
1317 \fi
1318 \endgroup
1319 }%

```

`\@makefnmark@cite` We define a procedure that will set a footnote mark the same way that a citation is set. If footnotes are put in the bibliography with `\footinbib@sw`, then the corresponding mark should look the same as the result of a `\cite`. This is how we do it.

```

1320 \def\@makefnmark@cite{\begingroup\NAT@swatrue\@cite{\@thefnmark}}{}{}%

```

`\rtx@bibsection` Prepare to override `natbib`'s definition of `\bibsection`.

```

1321 \def\rtx@bibsection{%
1322 \@ifx@empty\refname{%
1323 \par
1324 }{%
1325 % \let\@hangfroms@section\@hang@froms
1326 \expandafter\section\expandafter*\expandafter{\refname}%
1327 \@nbreaktrue
1328 }%
1329 }%

```

`\rtx@swap@citea` The procedures `\rtx@def@citea`, `\rtx@def@citea@close`, and `\rtx@def@citea@box`  
`\rtx@def@citea` can take over the management of `natbib`'s `\@citea` macro to effect more sophisticated behavior of the punctuation between textual citations. The switch is performed by `\rtx@swap@citea`.

In these procedures, we use `\count0` to count the number of arguments of the `\cite` command, and we use `\c@NAT@ctr` to keep track of which argument we are processing. The latter counter is created by `natbib` and used there solely in bibliography processing, where it keeps track of the reference number. We take over its use in these macros, but only locally; therefore these procedures should work properly, even within the bibliography. **FIXME:** check whether this is true!

Because we are using a scratch counter `\count0`, we are vulnerable to other  $\TeX$  programmers who patch in to `natbib`'s processing and who might use that counter at the same time we are doing so. This is a potential source of trouble for us. **FIXME:** store the value of `\count0` in a private `\csname!`

Note that `\rtx@def@citea` begins the same as `\NAT@def@citea`, which it replaces, then makes further decisions based on the values of the counters.

Note also that, in `natbib`, the replacement part of `\NAT@def@citea@close` could be rewritten as `\NAT@def@citea\prepdef\@citea{\NAT@@close}`, which would then obviate the need for us to override its meaning.

Note, too, the effect of `\rtx@def@citea@box`, which replaces `\NAT@def@citea@box`, is almost the same as the latter, except the entire `\@citea` is given as the argument of `\NAT@mbox`.

Finally, bear in mind that the English (and some American editors) do not place a comma before the “and”; our procedures do (but they could be rewritten with that convention).

```

1330 \def\rtx@swap@citea{%
1331 \let\NAT@def@citea\rtx@def@citea
1332 \let\NAT@def@citea@close\rtx@def@citea@close
1333 \let\NAT@def@citea@box\rtx@def@citea@box
1334 }%
1335 \def\rtx@def@citea{%
1336 \def\@citea{\NAT@separator\NAT@space}%
1337 \advance\c@NAT@ctr\@ne
1338 \@ifnum{\count@>\tw@}{%
1339 \@ifnum{\c@NAT@ctr=\count@}{\appdef\@citea{\NAT@conj\NAT@space}}{}%
1340 }{%
1341 \def\@citea{\NAT@space\NAT@conj\NAT@space}%
1342 }%
1343 }%
1344 \def\rtx@def@citea@close{%
1345 \rtx@def@citea
1346 \prepdef\@citea{\NAT@@close}%
1347 }%
1348 \def\rtx@def@citea@box{%
1349 \rtx@def@citea@close
1350 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@citea\expandafter{\expandafter\NAT@mbox\expandafter{\@citea}}%
1351 }%
1352 \def\NAT@conj{and}%

```

`\BibitemShut` We remember a temporary patch to `natbib`'s definition of `\BibitemShut`.

```

\BibAnnote 1353 \def\NAT@BibitemShut#1{%
1354 \def\@bibstop{#1}%
1355 \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemStop
1356 \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemNoStop
1357 \@ifx{\bibitemShut\relax}{\let\@bibitemShut\@empty}{%
1358 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@bibitemShut\expandafter{\bibitemShut}%
1359 }%
1360 }%

```

The following is a bug fix to `natbib` version 8.31b.

```

1361 \def\BibitemShut@ltx#1{%
1362 \unskip
1363 \def\@bibstop{#1}%
1364 \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemStop
1365 \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemNoStop

```

```

1366 \ifx{\bibitemShut\relax}{\let\@bibitemShut\@empty}{%
1367 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@bibitemShut\expandafter{\bibitemShut}%
1368 }%
1369 }%

```

```

%\providecommand{\bibAnnote}[3]{%
% \BibitemShut{#1}%
% \def\@tempa{#3}\ifx{\@tempa\@empty}{-}{%
% \begin{quotation}\noindent
% \textsc{Key:}\ #2\\ \textsc{Annotation:}\ \@tempa
% \end{quotation}%
% }%
% \ignorespaces
%}%
%\def\@bibitemShut{}%
%

```

```

1370 \newenvironment{thebibliography}{-}{-}%
1371 \let\@listi\@empty
1372 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
1373 \RequirePackage[sort&compress]{natbib}[2009/11/07 8.31a (PWD, AO)]%
1374 \let@environment{NAT@thebibliography}{thebibliography}%
1375 \let@environment{thebibliography}{rtx@thebibliography}%
1376 \let\bibliographystyle@latex\bibliographystyle
1377 \let\NAT@citesuper\rtx@citesuper

```

`\NAT@bibsetnum` We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography and

`\NAT@bibsetup` gently coax `natbib` into using the formatting procedures that *we* want it to use.

`\bibpreamble` This way of setting up `thebibliography` automatically sets the label width

`\newblock` based on the largest number used within the bibliography. This scheme will not

`\bibnumfmt` work properly using the author/year style of bib entry, though.

`\NAT@merge` We define `\bibnumfmt` to be `\place@bibnumber`, which is a macro managed by REVTeX. If the document defines `\bibnumfmt`, then that definition will be used instead, which is what the `natbib` package gives as its programming interface.

We set `\NAT@merge` to `\tw@`, which turns on `natbib`'s `mcite` capabilities. This is the default setting. If numerical citations are not to be used, then `\NAT@merge` should be set to `\@one` (syntax is still enabled, but semantics are turned off).

```

1378 \let\bibsection\rtx@bibsection
1379 \let\NATx@bibsetnum\NAT@bibsetnum
1380 \def\NAT@bibsetnum#1{%
1381 \setlength{\topsep}{\z@}%
1382 \NATx@bibsetnum{\ref{LastBibItem}}}%
1383 }%
1384 \let\NATx@bibsetup\NAT@bibsetup
1385 \def\NAT@bibsetup{%
1386 \setlength{\labelwidth}{\z@}%
1387 \setlength{\labelsep}{\z@}%
1388 \setlength{\itemindent}{\z@}%
1389 \setlength{\listparindent}{\z@}%

```

```

1390 \setlength{\topsep}{\z@}%
1391 \setlength{\parsep}{\z@}%
1392 \NATx@bibsetup
1393 }%
1394 \let\bibpreamble\@empty
1395 \def\newblock{\ }%
1396 \let\NATx@bibnumfmt\bibnumfmt
1397 \def\bibnumfmt{\place@bibnumber}%
1398 \let\NAT@merge\thr@@
1399 \let\NAT@citeyear\citeyear
1400 \let\onlinecite\rev@citealp
1401 \let\textcite\rev@citet

```

The following is needed until natbib is at 8.31b.

```

1402 \@ifx{\BibitemShut\NAT@BibitemShut}{%
1403 \class@info{Repairing natbib's \string\BibitemShut}%
1404 \let\BibitemShut\BibitemShut@ltx
1405 }{}%

```

`\bibliographystyle` We arrange for the selection of bibliography style to occur either due to the document's explicit `\bibliographystyle` statement or via the journal substyle.

Note that REVTeX is incompatible with any package that patches `\bibliographystyle`. Since natbib does this, we need a fix.

The Boolean `\bibliographystyle@sw` signifies that the document contains explicit `\bibliographystyle` markup. If, on the contrary, the bibliography style is set by the the society or the journal, then no explicit `\bibliographystyle` command appears in the document instance. In this case `\bibliographystyle@sw` will be `\false@sw`.

```

1406 \let\bibliographystyle@latex\bibliographystyle
1407 \def\bibliographystyle{\@booleantrue\bibliographystyle@sw\def\@bibstyle}%
1408 \@booleanfalse\bibliographystyle@sw

```

The following had been bug fixes to natbib version 8.31a.

```

%\def\bibitemStop{\@bibitemShut}%
%\def\NAT@bibitem@cont{%
% \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemContinue
% \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemContinue
%}%
%

```

The following are alterations to natbib version 8.31a to accommodate the possible space character preceding `\BibitemShut`, and to handle the case of merged references, where the first ends with a stop character.

```

1409 \def\NAT@bibitem@cont{%
1410 \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemContinue@Stop
1411 \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemContinue
1412 }%

```



```

1413 \def\bibitemNoStop{%
1414 \@ifx@empty\bibitemShut{.\spacefactor\@mmm\space}{\@bibitemShut}%
1415 }%

1416 \def\bibitemContinue{%
1417 \@ifx@empty\bibitemShut{;\spacefactor\@mmm\space}{\@bibitemShut}%
1418 }%

1419 \def\bibitemContinue@Stop{%
1420 \@ifx@empty\bibitemShut{\spacefactor\@mmm\space}{\@bibitemShut}%
1421 }%

```

We used to customize one of the productions of `natbib`, but no longer.

```

%\let\bibitemContinue\bibitemContinue@rtx
%

```

Here ends the code to be executed at `\rtx@require@packages` time.

```
1422 }%
```

Redefine a macro of `natbib` so that merged references are separated with a semicolon.

```

% \def\bibitemContinue@rtx{;\spacefactor\@mmm\space}%
%

```

`\onlinecite` We extend `natbib`'s syntax with two commands to set a citation on the baseline  
`\textcite` (as opposed to superscripted) and as text (rather than parenthetical), respectively. A journal substyle that makes citations be superscripted or parenthetical as the case may be, should ensure that the author has continued access to these two styles.

Note that the society or journal substyle override the meanings of `\onlinecite` or `\textcite` given here.

```

1423 \DeclareRobustCommand\onlinecite{\@onlinecite}%
1424 \DeclareRobustCommand\textcite{\@textcite}%

```

`\bibliography` Provide a hook for supplying Bib<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> a bibliographic database that may contain, say, footnotes.

Note that Bib<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> chokes if the argument of the `\bibdata` command has null fields, hence these tests.

```

1425 \let\bibliography@latex\bibliography
1426 \def\bibliography#1{%
1427 \auto@bib@empty
1428 \begingroup
1429 \let\auto@bib@innerbib@empty
1430 \@ifx@empty{\pre@bibdata}{%
1431 \bibliography@latex{#1}%
1432 }{%
1433 \@ifempty{#1}{%
1434 \expandafter\bibliography@latex\expandafter{\pre@bibdata}%
1435 }{%

```

```

1436 \expandafter\bibliography@latex\expandafter{\pre@bibdata,#1}%
1437 }%
1438 }%
1439 \endgroup
1440 }%
1441 \let\pre@bibdata\@empty

```

`rtx@thebibliography` We put a tail patch into `\thebibliography` and a headpatch into `\endthebibliography`.  
`\present@bibnote` Here we provide a default treatment for frontmatter notes deferred to the bibliography; a journal substyle might want to override the definition of `\present@bibnote`.

We make provisions for the case where there are no `\bibitems` for the bibliography: we produce no bibliography head at all.

```

1442 \newenvironment{rtx@thebibliography}[1]{%
1443 \NAT@thebibliography{#1}%
1444 \let\@TBN@opr\present@bibnote
1445 \@FMN@list
1446 }{%

```

The following line was commented out:

```

%\endnotesinbib
%

```

The `\auto@bib@innerbib` directive has been moved from the begin processing to the end processing. This means that the content of the `thebibliography` environment can itself prevent the automatic reading in of the `.bbl` file. This would be needed when the user has pasted in the content of the `.bbl` file into the document itself, something required by APS and AIP editorial direction.

```

1447 \auto@bib@innerbib
1448 \edef\@currentlabel{\arabic{NAT@ctr}}%
1449 \label{LastBibItem}%
1450 \endNAT@thebibliography
1451 \aftergroup\auto@bib@empty
1452 }%
1453 \def\present@bibnote#1#2{%
1454 \item[%
1455 \textsuperscript{%
1456 \normalfont
1457 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{frontmatter.#1}\hyper@anchorend}%
1458 \begingroup
1459 \csname c@\@mpfn@endcsname#1\relax
1460 \frontmatter@thefootnote
1461 \endgroup
1462 }%
1463 ]#2\par

```

The following line was commented out:

```

%\global\let\NAT@bibitem@first@sw\@secondoftwo
%

```

1464 }%

`write@bibliographystyle` We wish to delay committing the `\bibliographystyle` until as late as possible. The journal substyle will define a default bibliography style, and the document's explicit `\bibliographystyle` command, if any, will override that default.

The `\bibstyle` command is allowed appear quite late in the `.aux` file. We now delay the automatic writing of the `\bibstyle` command to the end of the job.

The procedure `\write@bibliographystyle` tests whether a `\bibliographystyle` command has already been given. If not, it effectively executes the needed `\bibliographystyle` command, then neutralizes itself (we only need to do this once per job).

If the document lacks explicit `\bibliographystyle` markup, we execute `@bibdataout@rev`, a hook for REVTeX-aware processing.

```
1465 \def\write@bibliographystyle{%
1466   \ifxundefined\bibstyle}{%
1467   \expandafter\bibliographystyle@latex\expandafter{\bibstyle}%
1468   \bibliographystyle@sw}{\@bibdataout@rev}%
1469 }%
1470 \global\let\write@bibliographystyle\relax
1471 }%
1472 \AtEndDocument{\write@bibliographystyle}%
```

`\rtx@@citetp` We wish to extend `natbib` to move spaces and citations around a superscript-style citation, imitating Donald Arseneau's `cite` package with the `super`.  
`\rtx@citex`  
`\super@cite@let` The `\rtx@@citetp` procedure is substituted for `\NAT@@citetp`; it then calls  
`\super@cite@end` the `\rtx@citex` procedure and implements the features of the `citeautoscript`  
`\super@cite@swap` class option. In the end, `@citex` is called with its customary parameters.

The document should be marked up as if citations were *not* superscripted, and then if you select a journal substyle that has superscripted citations, REVTeX will do its best to alter the formatting of the `\cites` to accomodate superscript style.

Only citations set as superscript are affected by this procedure, because we check `@cite` against `\NAT@citesuper`.

Here's a subtle point: when is the argument of `\super@cite@swap` not the same as the token `@let@token`? Answer: when the latter is `@sptoken`! This case has to be handled separately.

Note that whether a punctuation is movable is determined by the definition of a particular control sequence name. A society or journal can alter things: to remove a character from the set, do, say, `\expandafter\let\csnamertx@automove;\endcsname\relax`. To add a character to the set, do, say, `\expandafter\let\csnamertx@automove;\endcsname\@empty`.

Implementation note: due to a TeX peculiarity, we have to check for the case where `@let@token` is a space token *before* we parse forward. At issue is the corner case where an end of file is at hand. If we were to let `\super@cite@swap` parse forward, we would encounter a TeX end-of-file error. Note that the test will be true in many distinct cases: the file ends, the next character is a line terminator, the next character is a space.

```

1473 \def\rtx@citetp[#1]{\ifnextchar[{\rtx@citex[#1]}{\rtx@citex[][#1]}}%
1474 \def\rtx@citex[#1][#2]#3{%
1475 \begingroup
1476 \def\@tempa{[#1][#2]{#3}}%
1477 \@ifx{\@cite\NAT@citesuper}{%
1478 \leavevmode
1479 \skip@\lastskip
1480 \unskip
1481 \super@cite@let
1482 }{%
1483 \super@cite@end
1484 }%
1485 }%
1486 \def\super@cite@let{%
1487 \futurelet\@let@token\super@cite@check
1488 }%
1489 \def\super@cite@end{%
1490 \aftergroup\@citex\expandafter\endgroup\@tempa
1491 }%
1492 \def\super@cite@check{%
1493 \@ifx{\@let@token\@sptoken}{%
1494 \super@cite@end
1495 }{%
1496 \super@cite@swap
1497 }%
1498 }%
1499 \long\def\super@cite@swap#1{%
1500 \expandafter\@ifx\expandafter{\csname rtx@automove#1\endcsname\@empty}{%
1501 #1%
1502 \super@cite@let
1503 }{%
1504 \super@cite@end
1505 #1%
1506 }%
1507 }%
1508 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove.\endcsname\@empty
1509 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove.\endcsname\@empty
1510 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove:\endcsname\@empty
1511 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove;\endcsname\@empty

```

The following must execute only after `natbib` is loaded and has set up its parameters (which it does at `\AtBeginDocument` time). If superscript citations have been selected, and if the `citeautoscript` class option has been selected, we patch into `natbib`'s mechanism to migrate punctuation around the citation, as in class `cite` with the `superscript` option.

```

1512 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1513 \citeautoscript@sw{%
1514 \@ifx{\@cite\NAT@citesuper}{%
1515 \let\NAT@@citetp\rtx@citetp

```

```

1516 }{}%
1517 }{}%
1518 }%

```

Resolve an incompatibility between `natbib` and `listings`. The latter package tests `\chapter` (which has now been `\let` to `\relax` as a side effect `natbib`'s use of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's `\ifundefined`).

We couch our fix in such terms that will not be disruptive if `\chapter` is actually defined at this point.

```

%\ifx{\chapter\relax}{\let\chapter\@undefined}{}%
%

```

### 16.1.2 `\endnotes` and `\rtx@bibnotes`

`\mini@note` QUERY: how do footnotes get thrown to the bibliography. `\footinbib@sw` appears to be irrelevant.

```

\save@note
1519 \def\mini@note{\save@note\mini@notes}%Implicit #2
1520 \def\save@note#1#2{%
1521   \stepcounter\@mpfn
1522   \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
1523   \@footnotemark
1524   \expandafter\g@addto@macro
1525   \expandafter#1%
1526   \expandafter{%
1527     \expandafter \@@footnotetext
1528     \expandafter {\@thefnmark}{#2}%
1529     }%
1530 }%
1531 \long\def\@@footnotetext#1{\def\@thefnmark{#1}\@footnotetext}%
1532 \let\mini@notes\@empty

```

`\endnote` A version of footnote that appears in the bibliography, or where `\printendnotes` appears.

```

%\def\@endnote{%
% \begingroup
% \aftergroup\@footnotemark
% \aftergroup\@endnotetext
% \@ifnextchar[{%
%   \@xendnote
% }{%
%   \stepcounter{footnote}%
%   \protected@xdef\@tempa{\thefootnote}%
%   \expandafter\@xendnote\expandafter[\the\c@footnote]%
% }%
%}%
%

```

```

\@xendnote %\def\unused@xendnote[#1]{%

```

```

% \begingroup
% \c@footnote#1\relax
% \end{macrocode}
% New for 4.1
% \begin{macrocode}
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@endnotelabel{Note\thefootnote}%
% \authoryear@sw{%
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\noexpand\ref{\@endnotelabel}}%
% }{%
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\@endnotelabel}%
% }%
% \end{macrocode}
% Was:
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{endnote\thefootnote}%
% End 4.1 changes
% \begin{macrocode}
% \endgroup
% \endgroup
%}%
%\def\@endnotemark{%
%\expandafter\cite\expandafter{\@thefnmark}%
%}%
%
1533 \def\rev@citemark#1{%
1534 \expandafter\cite\expandafter{\@thefnmark}%
1535 }%
1536 \def\rev@endtext#1{%
1537 \let\@endnotelabel\@thefnmark
1538 \@endnotetext
1539 }%

```

`\endnote@ext` The macro `\endnote@ext` is the file extension for the auxiliary file holding footnotes. The `\bibdata@app` and `\bibdata@ext` macros are used to form the name of a BibTeX database file holding footnotes.

```

1540 \def\endnote@ext{.end}%
1541 \def\bibdata@app{Notes}%
1542 \def\bibdata@ext{bib}%

```

`\@endnotetext` The procedure `\@endnotetext` writes a BibTeX .bib file for the purpose of inserting a footnote into the (numbered, unsorted) bibliography.

We need to define `\pre@bibdata` to be `\jobname\endnote@ext`, and we probably should define `\endnote@ext` to be something like “Notes.bib”.

In each case, the material to be written out requires robustification, provided by `\endnote@relax`. The commands `\label`, `\index`, and `\glossary`, which are robustified for `\markright` and `\addcontentsline`, are likewise robustified here.

Procedure `\@endnotetext@note` is the alias for `\@endnotetext` when the endnotes are to be processed separately from the bibliography (generally true when citations are not sorted).

```

%\long\def\unused@endnotetext@note#1{%
% \ifxundefined\@endnoteout{%
% \newwrite\@endnoteout
% \gdef\endnote@stream{\jobname\endnote@ext}%
% \immediate\openout\@endnoteout\endnote@stream\relax
% }{%
% \begingroup
% \endnote@relax
% \immediate\write\@endnoteout{\string\@doendnote{\@endnotelabel}{#1}}%
% \endgroup
%}%
%
```

\@doendnote is obsolete.

```

%\def\@doendnote#1#2{\bibitem{#1}#2}%
%
```

Procedure \@endnotetext is the operative procedure when the endnotes are to be collated in with the other references, typically true when numerical citations are being used. The technique involves writing a .bib file (\@bibdataout) with each endnote typed as a @FOOTNOTE entry.

Timing note: doing \openout should be deferred until the beginning of the document, as is done here. This allows one to make a format (revtex4-1.dtx.fmt) file out of this class.

```

1543 \long\def\@endnotetext#1{%
1544 \begingroup
1545 \endnote@relax
1546 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%
1547 @FOOTNOTE{%
1548 \@endnotelabel,%
```

The key field is recommended in cases where there is no author (see revtex4-1.dtxbtxdoc).

```

1549 key="\@endnotelabel",%
```

The note field is simply the content of the footnote.

```

1550 note="#1"%
1551 }%
1552 }%
1553 \endgroup
1554 }%
1555 \newwrite\@bibdataout
```

\endnote@relax At \AtBeginDocument time, we open the job's revtex4-1.dtx.bib file.

Procedure \endnote@relax robustifies commands that ought not to be expanded when the endnote is written out. Note the similarity between \endnote@relax and \protected@write.

```

1556 \def\endnote@relax{%
1557 \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
```

```

1558 \let\cite \relax \let\ref \relax \let\pageref \relax
1559 \let\(\ \relax \let\) \relax \let\ \relax
1560 \let~\relax

```

```

%\let\protect\noexpand
%

```

```

1561 \let \protect \@unexpandable@protect
1562 \newlinechar'\^M%

```

```

%\newlinechar'\ %
%

```

```

1563 \let\begin\relax \let\end\relax
1564 }%

```

`\@bibdataout@init` At `\AtBeginDocument` time, we open the job's `revtex4-1.dtx.bib` file. The hook `\@bibdataout@aps` is available for use by a society to place its own `@CONTROL` record in the `\@bibdataout` stream.

```

1565 \appdef\class@documenthook{\@bibdataout@init}%
1566 \def\@bibdataout@init{%
1567 \immediate\openout\@bibdataout\pre@bibdata.\bibdata@ext\relax
1568 }%
1569 \def\@bibdataout@rev{%
1570 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%

```

The entry that controls processing of the `revtex4-1.dtx.bst` file has entry type `@CONTROL`. The citation key (`REVTEX41Control`) is effectively a version number, which the `revtex4-1.dtx.bst` can use to interpret the bib entry.

```

1571 @CONTROL{%
1572 REVTEX41Control%

```

Say if we want the `eprint` field disabled. Otherwise accept the default of the `revtex4-1.dtx.bst`.

```

1573 \eprint@enable@sw{}{,eprint=""}%
1574 }%
1575 }%

```

Place a `\citation` into the auxiliary file corresponding to this entry.

```

1576 \if@filesw
1577 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{REVTEX41Control}}%
1578 \fi
1579 }%

```

`\printendnotes` We have removed the endnotes facility from REVTeX, so the `\printendnotes` command now does nothing.

Moving footnotes to the bibliography is now accomplished through the automatic generation of a job BiBTeX database (called `\pre@bibdata`) containing the footnotes.

```

1580 \def\printendnotes{%
1581 \class@warn{The \string\printendnotes\space command no longer serves any function. Please remo
1582 }%

```



`\@endnotesinbib` We define a function `\@endnotesinbib`, and a variant `\@endnotesinbibliography`.  
`\@endnotesinbibliography` The former is invoked at the start of the end processing for `\end{thebibliography}`;  
the latter is a synonym.

The procedure typesets the footnotes that are to appear in the bibliography; the default is to simply arrange for the footnote counter to be reset at the start of the document.

Note that this code make the assumption that the counter used in `thebibliography` is `\c@NAT@ctr`.

Here is the sole place where `\footinbib@sw` has an effect, other code simple assigning its value. If it is false, or `\authoryear@sw` is true, then footnotes are handled by the default mechanism.

```
1583 \def\make@footnote@endnote{%
1584 \footinbib@sw{%
1585 \authoryear@sw}{%
1586 \ltx@footnote@push
1587 \def\thempfn{Note\thefootnote}%
1588 \let\ltx@footmark\rev@citemark
1589 \let\ltx@foottext\rev@endtext
```

The endnotes facility has been removed. Also, there is no need to queue up `\auto@bib` here, since it is always queued up elsewhere.

```
% \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\auto@bib}%
% \let\printendnotes\relax
%
```

```
1590 }%
1591 }{}%
1592 }%

1593 \def\ltx@footnote@push{%
1594 \let\ltx@footmark@latex\ltx@footmark
1595 \let\ltx@foottext@latex\ltx@foottext
1596 \let\thempfn@latex\thempfn
1597 \def\ltx@footnote@pop{%
1598 \let\ltx@footmark\ltx@footmark@latex
1599 \let\ltx@foottext\ltx@foottext@latex
1600 \let\thempfn\thempfn@latex
1601 }%
1602 }%
```

The switchover to setting footnotes in the bibliography changes the meaning of `\footnote` and substitutes the synonym for `\@endnotesinbib`.

We arrange for the procedure `\make@footnote@endnote` to be executed at `\class@documenthook` time (we mustn't do this earlier because the meaning of `\@footnotemark` must not be changed before then, for the sake of `ltxutil.dtx`).

```
1603 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1604 \make@footnote@endnote
1605 }%
```

<code>\auto@bib</code> <code>\auto@bib@empty</code> <code>\test@bbl@sw</code> <code>\bibitem@set</code> <code>\auto@bib@innerbib</code> <code>\thebibliography@nogroup</code>	<p>Under some circumstances, we must typeset the bibliography automatically. If the document requires footnotes to be set in the bibliography (effectively, class option <code>footinbib</code>), or that frontmatter footnotes be set in the bibliography (effectively, class option <code>bibnotes</code>), but contains no explicit <code>\bibliography</code> statement.</p> <p>Note that this facility is not able to work more than once per document. If multiple bibliographies are required (e.g., per article), it will be the responsibility of the journal style to restore <code>\auto@bib</code> to its original meaning so it can be re-invoked.</p>
--	---

In procedure `\auto@bib`, we first test for the presence of frontmatter footnotes deferred to the bibliography. If none, we further test for the presence of `\bibitem` commands in the job's `revtex4-1.dtx.bbl` file. If either condition is met, we ask for a bibliography. We know that the document itself lacks a `\bibliography` statement, so we know the argument of the `\bibliography` that we will issue.

```

1606 \def\auto@bib{%
1607   \@ifx@empty\FMN@list{%
1608     \footinbib@sw{%
1609       \@ifnum{\csname c@\mpfn\endcsname>\z@}{%
1610         \true@sw
1611       }{%
1612         \test@bbl@sw
1613       }%
1614     }{%
1615       \test@bbl@sw
1616     }%
1617   }{%
1618     \true@sw
1619   }%
1620   {%
1621     \bibliography{}%
1622   }{}%
1623 }%
1624 \def\auto@bib@empty{%
1625   \let\auto@bib\empty
1626 }%

```

Testing the `revtex4-1.dtx.bbl` file involves defanging all expected commands and processing that file inside a box register (that will be simply discarded). We provide a new meaning for the `\bibitem` command: it queues a Boolean.

```

1627 \def\test@bbl@sw{%
1628   \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup
1629   \let\providecommand\providecommand@j@nk
1630   \let\bibfield@gobbletwo
1631   \let\bibinfo@gobbletwo
1632   \let\translation@gobble
1633   \let\BibitemOpen@empty
1634   \let\bibitemStop@empty
1635   \let\bibitemNoStop@empty
1636   \let\EOS@empty
1637   \let\BibitemShut@gobble

```

```

1638 \let\bibAnnoteFile@gobbletwo
1639 \let\bibAnnote@gobblethree
1640 \let\textbf@gobble
1641 \let\emph@gobble
1642 \@booleanfalse\bibitem@sw
1643 \let\bibitem\bibitem@set
1644 \auto@bib@innerbib
1645 \bibitem@sw{\aftergroup\true@sw}{\aftergroup>false@sw}%
1646 \egroup
1647 }%

```

The `\bibitem@set` is an alias for `\bibitem` for the purpose of detecting a non-trivial bibliography.

```

1648 \newcommand\bibitem@set[1] [] {%
1649 \bibitem@sw}{%
1650 \@booleantrue\bibitem@sw
1651 \aftergroup@booleantrue\aftergroup\bibitem@sw
1652 }%
1653 }%

```

The `\auto@bib@innerbib` procedure reads in the `revtex4-1.dtx.bbl` file (if it exists) within a context where its `thebibliography` environment does nothing, not even establishing a group.

```

1654 \def\auto@bib@innerbib{%
1655 \begingroup
1656 \let@environment{thebibliography}{thebibliography@nogroup}%
1657 \bibliography{}%
1658 \endgroup
1659 }%

```

Environment `thebibliography@nogroup` is an alias of the `thebibliography` environment that cancels itself. It assumes that it is called within a `thebibliography` environment.

```

1660 \def\thebibliography@nogroup#1{%
1661 \endgroup
1662 \def\@currenvir{thebibliography}%
1663 }%
1664 \def\endthebibliography@nogroup{\begingroup}%

```

The following should be part of `revtex4-1.dtxltxutil`.

```

1665 \long\def \@gobblethree #1#2#3{%
1666 \def\providecommand@j@nk#1[#2]{%
1667 \@ifnum{#2=\z@}{\def\j@nk}{%
1668 \@ifnum{#2=\@ne}{\def\j@nk##1}{%
1669 \@ifnum{#2=\tw@}{\def\j@nk##1##2}{%
1670 \@ifnum{#2=\thr@@}{\def\j@nk##1##2##3}{%
1671 }%
1672 }%
1673 }%
1674 }%
1675 }%

```

## 17 Initial setup

The standard LaTeX document classes execute certain commands that are best deferred until `\class@documenthook` time. Here, we effectively split `\pagenumbering` into two halves, with a default definition for `\thepage` and an initialization of `\c@page` at `\class@documenthook` time.

The meaning of `\thepage` can be overridden by `society`, `journal`, or anywhere within the document preamble, and the counter itself will be preset at the beginning of the document.

```
1676 \def\thepage{\@arabic\c@page}%
    Note that this code is executed at \setup@hook time to allow for the possibility
    of overrides by packages like geometry.
1677 \appdef\setup@hook{%
1678   \tabbingsep \labelsep
1679   \leftmargin\leftmargini
1680   \labelwidth\leftmargin\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
1681   \let\@listi\@listI
1682   \@listi
1683 }%
1684 %   \begin{macrocode}
1685 %
1686 % We ensure that the ‘environment’ component mark (implemented by \file{ltxgrid.dtx})
1687 % is initialized properly (via a hook, itself defined via \file{ltxutil.dtx}).
1688 %   \begin{macrocode}
1689 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1690   \global\c@page\@ne
1691   \def\curr@envir{document}%
1692   \mark@envir{\curr@envir}%
1693 }%
```

```
\open@onecolumn When setting the column grid, we have to override the procedure for formatting
\open@column@two lists. Because \twocolumngrid requires rebalancing columns at some points, type-
setting must employ only the manipulation of \leftskip and \rightskip, and
must avoid the use of \moveleft, \moveright, and \parshape.
```

It is one of the stranger features of T<sub>E</sub>X that these two separate mechanisms exist. The latter three have the effect of adding things to the Main Vertical List that cannot be removed and later added back with all their properties intact.

In detail, `\moveleft`, say, adds a box to the MVL with its reference point shifted horizontally by some amount relative to the reference point of the enclosing list. If that box is removed from the MVL (via a `\lastbox` operation in the output routine), and later thrown back to the MVL, the shift of the box will have been “forgotten” by T<sub>E</sub>X. This is a bug, but not one “acceptable to D. E. Knuth”, so it will never be fixed.

```
1694 \def\open@onecolumn{%
1695   \open@column@one\@ne
1696   \set@colht
1697   \@floatplacement
```

```

1698 \@dblfloatplacement
1699 }%
1700 \def\open@twocolumn{%
1701 \open@column@mlt\tw@
1702 \set@colht
1703 \@floatplacement
1704 \@dblfloatplacement
1705 \sloppy
1706 \let\set@listindent\set@listindent@
1707 }%

```

## 18 \appendix

```
1708 %\newif\ifappendixon
```

Note that, within appendices, equations are numbered within sections (appendices).

```

1709 \def\appendix{%
1710 \par
1711 %\appendixontrue
1712 \setcounter{section}\z@
1713 \setcounter{subsection}\z@
1714 \setcounter{subsubsection}\z@
1715 \def\thesubsection{\arabic{subsection}}%
1716 \def\thesubsubsection{\alph{subsubsection}}%
1717 \@addtoreset{equation}{section}%
1718 \def\theequation@prefix{\thesection}%
1719 \addtocontents{toc}{\protect\appendix}%
1720 \@ifstar{%
1721 \def\thesection{\unskip}%
1722 \def\theequation@prefix{A.}%
1723 }{%
1724 \def\thesection{\Alph{section}}%
1725 }%
1726 }%

```

## 19 Changing the page grid

### 19.1 Avoiding Grid Changes

In preprint styles, “wide text” is a no-op, and the title page processing involves no grid change.

`\title@column` Provide default meanings for `\title@column` and `\close@column`, in case they were never defined. Note that the society or journal substyle may define `\title@column` or `\close@column`: this code will not override.

```

1727 \def\title@column#1{%
1728 \minipagefootnote@init
1729 #1%

```

```

1730 \minipagefootnote@foot
1731 }%
1732 \def\close@column{%
1733 \newpage
1734 }%

```

## 19.2 Galley Style: Margin Changes

A variant of preprint processing. Emulate journal appearance somewhat.

```

widetext@galley DPC: We're in galley style so do a lob sided display environment.
                QUERY: How can we be sure that we are in galley style? ANSWER: as noted
                elsewhere, require that both \twocolumn@sw and \preprintsty@sw be false.
1735 \def\galley@outdent{\rightmargin-\columnwidth\advance\rightmargin-\columnsep}%
1736 \let\widetext@outdent\@empty
1737 \newenvironment{widetext@galley}{%
1738 \list{}{%
1739 \topsep \z@skip
1740 \listparindent \parindent
1741 \itemindent \parindent
1742 \leftmargin \z@
1743 \parsep \z@\@plus\p@
1744 \widetext@outdent
1745 \relax
1746 }%
1747 \item\relax
1748 }{
1749 \endlist
1750 }%

```

## 19.3 Grid Changing Via ltxgrid

In case `twocolumngrid` has been invoked, switch column grid using the column grid-changing commands. Supply stub definitions of those commands here.

```

\title@column@grid The title block always starts at the top of a new page.
\close@column@grid Note that, for the procedure \close@column@grid, we balance columns by
                    switching to the one-column page grid.
1751 \def\title@column@grid#1{%
1752 \minipagefootnote@init
1753 \onecolumngrid
1754 \begingroup
1755 \let\@footnotetext\frontmatter@footnotetext
1756 %<ignore> \let\set@footnotewidth\set@footnotewidth@two
1757 \ltx@no@footnote
1758 #1%
1759 \endgroup
1760 \twocolumngrid
1761 \minipagefootnote@foot

```

```

1762 }%
1763 \def\close@column@grid{%
1764 \balancepage@sw{%
1765 \onecolumngrid
1766 %<ignore> \twocolumngrid
1767 }{}%
1768 }%

```

`widetext@grid` We slip into the one-column page grid within the scope of this environment. Note that we set adornments above and below the `widetttext`. These are set as leaders, so they will disappear at a page break.

```

1769 \newenvironment{widetext@grid}{%
1770 \par\ignorespaces
1771 \setbox\widetext@top\vbox{%
1772 %<ignore> \vskip15\p@
1773 \hb@xt@\hsize{%
1774 \leaders\hrule\hfil
1775 \vrule\@height6\p@
1776 }%
1777 %<ignore> \vskip6\p@
1778 }%
1779 \setbox\widetext@bot\hb@xt@\hsize{%
1780 \vrule\@depth6\p@
1781 \leaders\hrule\hfil
1782 }%
1783 \onecolumngrid
1784 \vskip10\p@
1785 \dimen@ht\widetext@top\advance\dimen@\dp\widetext@top
1786 \cleaders\box\widetext@top\vskip\dimen@
1787 %<ignore> \let\set@footnotewidth\set@footnotewidth@two
1788 \vskip6\p@
1789 \prep@math@patch
1790 }{}%
1791 \par
1792 \vskip6\p@
1793 \setbox\widetext@bot\vbox{%
1794 \hb@xt@\hsize{\hfil\box\widetext@bot}%
1795 %<ignore> \vskip14\p@
1796 }%
1797 \dimen@ht\widetext@bot\advance\dimen@\dp\widetext@bot
1798 \cleaders\box\widetext@bot\vskip\dimen@
1799 \vskip8.5\p@
1800 \twocolumngrid\global\@ignoretrue
1801 \@endpetrue
1802 }%
1803 \newbox\widetext@top
1804 \newbox\widetext@bot

```

Decide, finally, how the page grid is to be manipulated.

```

1805 \def\set@page@grid{%
1806 \twocolumn@sw{%
    The following two assignments determine what procedures are to be executed when
    the footnote set width is calculated, and how footnotes are to be composed at the
    bottom of the page. A society or journal wishing to do otherwise will override this
    code.
1807 \let\set@footnotewidth\set@footnotewidth@two
1808 \let\compose@footnotes\compose@footnotes@two
1809 \let@environment{widetext}{widetext@grid}%
1810 \let\title@column\title@column@grid
1811 \let\close@column\close@column@grid
1812 }{%
1813 \let@environment{widetext}{widetext@galley}%
1814 \preprintsty@sw{%

```

Change the page grid not at all.

```

1815 }{%
    If we are galley style, change the page margin only.
1816 \galley@sw{%
1817 \let\widetext@outdent\galley@outdent
1818 }{}%
1819 }%
1820 }%
1821 }%
1822 \appdef\setup@hook{\set@page@grid}%

```

## 20 Old font commands

```

1823 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\rm}{\normalfont\rmfamily}{\mathrm}
1824 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sf}{\normalfont\sffamily}{\mathsf}
1825 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\tt}{\normalfont\ttfamily}{\mathtt}
1826 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\bf}{\normalfont\bfseries}{\mathbf}
1827 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\it}{\normalfont\itshape}{\mathit}
1828 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sl}{\normalfont\slshape}{\@nomath\sl}
1829 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sc}{\normalfont\scshape}{\@nomath\sc}
1830 \DeclareRobustCommand*\cal{\@fontswitch\relax\mathcal}
1831 \DeclareRobustCommand*\mit{\@fontswitch\relax\mathnormal}

```

## 21 English-Language Texts

As this class is just for English language journals, we could hardwire these texts, but to make it easier to use this as a basis for the code for similar journal styles, separate out all the fixed text strings into babel-style macros of the form `\...name`

Note: for babel compatibility, use version 1999/05/05 v3.6x or later.

Some of these might need changing in the society-specific code.

`\today` Procedure `\today` is used in the article class, but not in this document class.



```

1832 \def\today{\ifcase\month\or
1833   January\or February\or March\or April\or May\or June\or
1834   July\or August\or September\or October\or November\or December\fi
1835   \space\number\day, \number\year}

\notesname Text entity \notesname had been used in \printendnotes. However, we have
removed the endnotes facility from REVTeX.

%\def\notesname{Notes}
%

\partname Text entity \partname is used in \@part.
1836 \def\partname{Part}

\tocname Text entity \tocname is used in \tableofcontents, as defined in the standard
LATEX book class.
1837 \def\tocname{Contents}

\lofname Text entity \lofname is used in \listoffigures, as defined in the standard LATEX
book class.
1838 \def\lofname{List of Figures}

\lotname Text entity \lotname is used in \listoftables, as defined in the standard LATEX
book class.
1839 \def\lotname{List of Tables}

\refname Text entity \refname is used in thebibliography.
1840 \def\refname{References}

\indexname Text entity \indexname is used in theindex, as defined in the standard LATEX
book class.
1841 \def\indexname{Index}

\figurename Text entity \figurename is used in figure, \figuresname in \printfigures.
1842 \def\figurename{FIG.}
1843 \def\figuresname{Figures}%

\tablename Text entity \tablename is used in table, \tablesname in \printtables.
1844 \def\tablename{TABLE}
1845 \def\tablesname{Tables}%

\abstractname Text entity \abstractname is used in abstract.
1846 \def\abstractname{Abstract}

\appendixesname Text entity \appendixesname is used in TOC.
\appendixname 1847 \def\appendixesname{Appendixes}%
1848 \def\appendixname{Appendix}%

```

`\acknowledgmentsname` Text entity `\acknowledgmentsname` is used in acknowledgments.  
1849 `\def\acknowledgmentsname{Acknowledgments}`

`\journalname` This should be set by the society journal options, eg ‘pra’.  
1850 `\def\journalname{??}`

`\copyrightname` Default layout does not assign copyright, but a journal that wants to might use this.  
1851 `\def\copyrightname{??}`

`\andname` The text string “and” for use in author lists.  
1852 `\def\andname{and}`

`\@pacs@name` The text string prepended to PACS numbers, resp. to keywords.  
`\@keys@name` 1853 `\def\@pacs@name{PACS numbers: }%`  
1854 `\def\@keys@name{Keywords: }%`

`\ppname` The text string “pp” for use in page ranges.  
1855 `\def\ppname{pp}`

`\numbername` The text string “number” for use in article reference.  
1856 `\def\numbername{number}`

`\volumename` The text string “volume” for use in article reference.  
1857 `\def\volumename{volume}`

`\Dated@name` These texts are used in the `\date`, et al. commands.  
`\Received@name` 1858 `\def\Dated@name{Dated: }%`  
`\Revised@name` 1859 `\def\Received@name{Received }%`  
`\Accepted@name` 1860 `\def\Revised@name{Revised }%`  
`\Published@name` 1861 `\def\Accepted@name{Accepted }%`  
1862 `\def\Published@name{Published }%`

## 22 Legacy Commands

We define some commands left over from version 3.1, or give default meanings. Some definitions can be overridden in the document preamble or in included packages.

Note on the namespace: command names like `\REV@name` are used here, because it is not clear that any of this code is generally useful.

```
1863 \def\address{\replace@command\address\affiliation}%
1864 \def\altaddress{\replace@command\altaddress\altaffiliation}%
1865 \newenvironment{references}{%
1866 \class@warn@end{The references environment is not supported; use thebibliography instead.}
1867 \gdef\references{\thebibliography{}}\references
1868 }{%
1869 \endthebibliography
```

```

1870 }%
1871 \def\draft{%
1872 \class@warn@end{Command \string\draft\space is obsolete;^^JInvoke option draft instead.}%
1873 \@booleantrue\draft@sw
1874 }%
1875 \def\tighten{%
1876 \class@warn@end{Command \string\tighten\space is obsolete;^^JInvoke option tightenlines instead.}%
1877 \@booleantrue\tightenlines@sw
1878 }%
1879 \def\tableline{%
1880 \noalign{%
1881 \class@warn@end{Command \string\tableline\space is obsolete;^^JUse \string\colrule\space instead.}%
1882 \global\let\tableline\colrule
1883 }%
1884 \tableline
1885 }%
1886 \def\case{\replace@command\case\frac}%
1887 \def\slantfrac{\replace@command\slantfrac\frac}%
1888 \def\tablenote{\replace@command\tablenote\footnote}%
1889 \def\tablenotemark{\replace@command\tablenotemark\footnotemark}%
1890 \def\tablenotetext{\replace@command\tablenotetext\footnotetext}%
1891 % Lose the following definition:
1892 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@text[1]{%
1893 \relax
1894 \ifmode
1895 \mathchoice
1896 {\hbox{{\everymath{\displaystyle }#1}}}%
1897 {\hbox{{\everymath{\textstyle }#1}}}%
1898 {\hbox{{\everymath{\scriptstyle }#1}}\let\f@size\sf@size\selectfont#1}}%
1899 {\hbox{{\everymath{\scriptscriptstyle }#1}}\let\f@size\ssf@size\selectfont#1}}}%
1900 \glb@settings
1901 \else
1902 \mbox{#1}%
1903 \fi
1904 }%
1905 % Lose the following definition:
1906 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@bbox[1]{%
1907 \relax
1908 \ifmode
1909 \mathchoice
1910 {\hbox{{\everymath{\displaystyle }#1}\boldmath$#1$}}}%
1911 {\hbox{{\everymath{\textstyle }#1}\boldmath$#1$}}}%
1912 {\hbox{{\everymath{\scriptstyle }#1}\boldmath$#1$}}}%
1913 {\hbox{{\everymath{\scriptscriptstyle }#1}\boldmath$#1$}}}%
1914 \glb@settings
1915 \else
1916 \mbox{#1}%
1917 \fi
1918 }%
1919 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@bm[1]{%

```

```

1920 \class@warn@end{To use \string\bm, please load the bm package!}%
1921 \global\let\bm\relax
1922 }%
1923 \def\FL{\obsolete@command\FL}%
1924 \def\FR{\obsolete@command\FR}%
1925 \def\narrowtext{\obsolete@command\narrowtext}%
1926 \def\mediumtext{\obsolete@command\mediumtext}%
1927 \newenvironment{quasitable}{%
1928 \let@environment{tabular}{longtable}%
1929 }{%
1930 }%

\text If not otherwise defined, give default meanings to certain commands. FIXME:
\bm \bibinfo?
\bibinfo 1931 \let\text\REV@text
\ reprint 1932 \let\bm\REV@bm
\url 1933 \appdef\setup@hook{%
1934 \providecommand\bibinfo[2]{#2}%
1935 \providecommand\reprint[2][ ]{#2}%
1936 %\providecommand\url[1]{#1}%
1937 }%

\bbox
1938 \def\bbox#1{%
1939 \class@warn@end{\string\bbox\space is obsolete,^^Jload the bm package and use \string\bm\space
1940 \global\let\bbox\relax
1941 }%

\mathletters
1942 \newenvironment{mathletters}{%
1943 \class@warn@end{Environment {mathletters} is obsolete;^^Jload the amsmath package and use {sub
1944 \global\let\mathletters\@empty
1945 }{%
1946 }%

\eqnum
1947 \def\eqnum#1{%
1948 \class@warn@end{\string\eqnum\space is obsolete, load the amsmath package and use \string\tag!
1949 \global\let\eqnum\@gobble
1950 }%

We read in the symbol definitions.
1951 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
1952 \RequirePackage{revsymb4-1}%
1953 }%
1954 \appdef\class@documenthook{\revsymb@inithook}%

```

## 23 Patches for lineno.sty

The `lineno` package detects the case where the package has been loaded and the document invokes `\linelabel`, but the `\linenumbers` command has not been issued: it treats this case as an error.

It is wrong for validity of document syntax to be dependent upon package semantics: we make the condition a warning rather than an error.

```
1955 \def\LN@LError@org{%
1956 \PackageError{lineno}{%
1957 \string\linelabel\space without \string\linenumbers
1958 }{%
1959 Just see documentation. (New feature v4.11)%
1960 }%
1961 \@gobble
1962 }%
1963 \def\LN@LError@ltx{%
1964 \PackageWarning{lineno}{%
1965 To make the \string\linelabel\space command work, you must issue the \string\linenumbers\ com
1966 }%
1967 \@gobble
1968 }%
```

If appropriate, enable line numbering within the abstract.

This mechanism applies generally: Create the box in a context in which the meaning of `\par` has been patched by `lineno`, then `\unvbox` the box in a context where `\set@linepenalties` has been executed, and follow up with `\@linenumberpar`, which forces a visit to the output routine just there. Note that here, we have to de-fang `\LN@parpgbrk`, which would otherwise causes the appearance of a box with depth -1000 points. Go figure.

```
1969 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1970 \@ifx{\LN@LError\LN@LError@org}{%
1971 \class@info{Overriding \string\LN@LError}%
1972 \let\LN@LError\LN@LError@ltx
1973 }{%
1974 \@ifpackageloaded{lineno}{%
1975 \@ifxundefined{\set@linepenalties}{%
1976 \def\prep@absbox{\set@linepenalties}%
1977 \def\post@absbox{\let\LN@parpgbrk\@empty\@linenumberpar}%
1978 }%
1979 }{%
1980 }%
```

One may well ask: how to obtain line numbering within an alignment in a float? This objective, along with line numbering within footnotes, would require extraordinary measures. The float would have to be thrown onto the MVL in order to acquire its line numbers, but that fragment of MVL would then have to be protected from being shipped out. The question of how to coordinate those lines' numbers with those of lines in the MVL would also require dealing with.

## 24 Endgame for the Document Class

We provide for a “job macro package” that can override definitions and assignments made by the class or any other packages it loads.

### 24.1 Job Macro Package

You can create a “job macro package” for your document that will be read in automatically every time your document is processed. Thus, if your job is a file called `myarticle.tex`, then the file `myarticle.rty` will be read in just the same as if you had placed a `\usepackage{myarticle.rty}` statement immediately following your `\documentclass` statement.

Within your `.rty` file, you can define and use control sequence names that use the `@` character and you can override any of the definitions or assignments made by the REV<sub>TEX</sub> document class or the selected journal substyle. That is, you have the power to really mess things up badly.

If you choose to have a job macro package, you are well advised to read the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X guide to document classes, `clsguide.tex` or read up on the subject in a book like the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Companion.

The file `template.rty` contains a template for creating your own job macro package.

```
1981 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
1982 \InputIfFileExists{\jobname.rty}{-}{-}%
1983 }%
```

### 24.2 Endgame Processing for the Document Class

The remaining steps in processing the document class involve determining the needed society, journal, and pointsize from the document’s class options and inputting the needed files or executing the indicated procedures.

Note that the society file is expected to declare options that will allow us to determine the journal involved, and the society and journal themselves determine the which pointsize options are declared, along with their meanings.

Note also that required packages are read in only after the document options have been processed, because the latter can affect the former.

Finally, the setup code is executed: this is code that depends on the meanings of the switches we define and on the code within the packages we load.

Note that there are other hooks in use: `\document@inithook`, which is executed right at the beginning of the document, and `\class@documenthook`, which serves as a vehicle for any `\AtBeginDocument` code we might wish to execute.

FIXME: use `\class@documenthook` only for things that bear on the MVL; use `\document@inithook` for all patches to procedures defined within the preamble.

Remember that `natbib` changes its state at `\AtBeginDocument` time, so we have to install our own code at a later point in the processing.

We determine the proper `\@society` by examining the document’s class options.

1984 `\@parse@class@options@society`

Then, we input the society's substyle (which may in turn lead to loading a journal substyle or a pointsize substyle). The substyle should not assume the value of any class option: instead, it should install code into `\setup@hook`.

1985 `\@process@society{aps}%`

Now that the society has defined the class options relating to journals, and has defined `\@journal@default`, we can process the journal substyle. We parse the options for one that sets `\@journal`.

1986 `\@parse@class@options@\@journal`

And we process the journal. Note that *it is an error* for a society file to fail to define `\@journal@default`.

1987 `\expandafter\@process@journal\expandafter{\@journal@default}%`

Now that the society and journal have finished defining any options relating to point size, we process the class options for any that set `\@pointsize`.

1988 `\@parse@class@options@\@pointsize`

And we process the pointsize. Note that it is an error for the society and journal to leave `\@pointsize@default` undefined at this point, however, the journal may have overridden the assignment of the society.

1989 `\expandafter\@process@pointsize\expandafter{\@pointsize@default}%`

Next, we process the class options for once and all. Doing so sets values for some of the Booleans that were introduced along with the `\DeclareOption` statements above.

CHANGE: We process the options in the order declared in the document; this gives the document greater control.

1990 `\@options`

Now that the class options have been processed, we can load all the packages that we know need loading.

1991 `\rtx@require@packages`

At this point, the society substyle, the journal substyle, and the pointsize have all been processed, along with the document class options. Some of these have left things for later; we do these now.

`\setup@hook` This portion of the code for this class file *must* appear at the very end: The procedure `\setup@hook` should be executed at the very end of the class file. Any code that relies on the value of any of the `@sw` switches or will patch the code of one of the required packages should be executed here.

1992 `\setup@hook`

Warn if past maturation date. This code to be enabled only in beta software.

1993 `%<*ignore>`

1994 `\def\rtx@fin@year{2010}%`

1995 `\def\rtx@fin@month{01}%`

```

1996 \def\rtx@fin@day{01}%
1997 \def\rtx@fin@warn{%
1998 \@ifnum{\rtx@fin@year>\the\year\relax}{\true@sw}{%
1999 \@ifnum{\rtx@fin@month>\the\month\relax}{\true@sw}{%
2000 \@ifnum{\rtx@fin@day>\the\day\relax}{\true@sw}{%
2001 \false@sw
2002 }%
2003 }%
2004 }%
2005 {%
2006 \class@info{Beta software expires \rtx@fin@year-\rtx@fin@month-\rtx@fin@day; updates availab
2007 }{%
2008 \class@warn{Outdated software expired \rtx@fin@year-\rtx@fin@month-\rtx@fin@day; please retr
2009 }%
2010 }%
2011 %</ignore>

```

In shipping (non-beta) software, the following line should be commented out.

```

%\appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\rtx@fin@warn}%
%

```

End of the class file.

```

2012 %</package>

```

## 25 Symbols: the revsymb module

We immediately define a utility command: this module's warning.

```

2013 %<*revsymb>
2014 \def\REVSYMB@warn#1{\PackageWarningNoLine{revsymb}{#1}}%

```

`\lambdabar`

```

2015 \DeclareRobustCommand\lambdabar{%
2016 \bgroup
2017 \def\@tempa{%
2018 \hbox{%
2019 \raise.73\ht\z@
2020 \hb@xt@\z@{%
2021 \kern.25\wd\z@
2022 \vrule \@width.5\wd\z@\@height.1\p@\@depth.1\p@
2023 \hss
2024 }%
2025 \box\z@
2026 }%
2027 }%
2028 \mathchoice
2029 {\setbox\z@\hbox{\$}\displaystyle \lambdabar}\@tempa}%
2030 {\setbox\z@\hbox{\$}\textstyle \lambdabar}\@tempa}%
2031 {\setbox\z@\hbox{\$}\scriptstyle \lambdabar}\@tempa}%

```



```

2032     {\setbox\z@\hbox{\$ \scriptscriptstyle \lambda$} \@tempa}%
2033 \egroup
2034 }%

\openone DPC: Really should use a font that includes this glyph. Unfortunately not in AMS
ones, but is in bbold, cmbb. (I think, must check), FIXME: check for bbold.
2035 \DeclareRobustCommand\openone{\leavevmode\hbox{\small11\normalsize\kern-.33em1}}%

\corresponds Jörg Knappen suggests the replacements: replace \corresponds with \triangleq,
\overdots source amssymb; replace \overcirc with \mathring, source latex2e; replace
\overcirc \overdots with \ddot, source amsmath.
Any use of any of these commands will result in a warning message at the end
of the log file. If the corresponding package is not loaded, a definition will quietly
be provided.
2036 \DeclareRobustCommand\corresponds{\replace@command\corresponds\triangleq}%
2037 \DeclareRobustCommand\overcirc{\replace@command\overcirc\mathring}%
2038 \DeclareRobustCommand\overdots{\replace@command\overdots\ddot}%
2039 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@triangleq{%
2040 {\lower.2ex\hbox{=}}{\kern-.75em\triangle}%
2041 }%
2042 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@ddot[1]{%
2043 \@ontopof{#1}{\cdots}{1.0}\mathord{\box2}%
2044 }%

\succsim These version 3.1 commands are always supplied, but the definitions in amssymb
\precsim are preferred.
\lessim 2045 \DeclareRobustCommand\altsuccsim{\succ\kern-.9em\sim\kern.3em}%
\gtrsim 2046 \DeclareRobustCommand\altprecsim{\prec\kern-1em\sim\kern.3em}%
\alt 2047 \let\REV@succsim\altsuccsim
\agt 2048 \let\REV@precsim\altprecsim
2049 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@lessim{\mathrel{\mathpalette\vereq{<}}}%
2050 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@gtrsim{\mathrel{\mathpalette\vereq{>}}}%
2051 \DeclareRobustCommand\alt{\lessim}
2052 \DeclareRobustCommand\agt{\gtrsim}
2053 \def\vereq#1#2{%
2054 \lower3\p@\vbox{%
2055 \baselineskip1.5\p@
2056 \lineskip1.5\p@
2057 \ialign{ \$\m@th#1\hfill##\hfil$ \crr#2\crr\sim\crr }%
2058 }%
2059 }%

\tensor
\overstar 2060 \DeclareRobustCommand\tensor[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\leftrightharpoonup}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}
\loarrow 2061 \DeclareRobustCommand\overstar[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\ast}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}
\roarrow 2062 \DeclareRobustCommand\loarrow[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\leftarrow}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}
2063 \DeclareRobustCommand\roarrow[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\rightarrow}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}

```

`\@ontopof`

```
2064 \def\@ontopof#1#2#3{%
2065   {%
2066   \mathchoice
2067     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\displaystyle \scriptstyle }%
2068     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\textstyle \scriptstyle }%
2069     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\scriptstyle \scriptscriptstyle}%
2070     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\scriptscriptstyle\scriptscriptstyle}%
2071   }%
2072 }%
```

`\@@ontopof` Same as REVTeX3, more or less.

```
2073 \def\@@ontopof#1#2#3#4#5{%
2074   \setbox\z@\hbox{#4#1$}%
2075   \setbox\fur\hbox{#5#2$}%
2076   \setbox\tw@\null\ht\tw@\ht\z@ \dp\tw@\dp\z@
2077   \@ifdim\wd\z@>\wd\fur}{%
2078     \setbox\fur\hbxt@\wd\z@\{\hss\box\fur\hss}%
2079     \mathord{\rlap{\raise#3\ht\z@\box\fur}\box\z@}%
2080   }{%
2081     \setbox\fur\hbxt@.9\wd\fur{\hss\box\fur\hss}%
2082     \setbox\z@\hbxt@\wd\fur{\hss$#4\relax#1$hss}%
2083     \mathord{\rlap{\copy\z@}\raise#3\ht\z@\box\fur}%
2084   }%
2085 }%
```

`\frac` Deal with legacy `\frac`: if `amsfonts` not loaded, defined in such a way as to ask for that package. Also, says to use `\mathfrac` instead.

```
2086 \DeclareRobustCommand\frac{%
2087   \REVSymb@warn{%
2088     Command \string\frac\space unsupported:^^J%
2089     please use \string\mathfrac\space instead.%
2090   }%
2091   \global\let\frac\mathfrac
2092   \frac
2093 }%
2094 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@mathfrac{%
2095   \REVSymb@warn{%
2096     Command \string\mathfrac\space undefined:^^J%
2097     please specify the amsfonts or amssymb option!%
2098   }%
2099   \global\let\mathfrac\@firstofone
2100   \mathfrac
2101 }%
```

`\Bbb` Deal with legacy `\Bbb`: if `amsfonts` not loaded, defined in such a way as to ask for that package. Also, says to use `\mathbb` instead.

```
2102 \DeclareRobustCommand\Bbb{%
2103   \REVSymb@warn{%
```

```

2104 Command \string\Bbb\space unsupported:^^J%
2105 please use \string\mathbb\space instead.%
2106 }%
2107 \global\let\Bbb\mathbb
2108 \Bbb
2109 }%
2110 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@mathfrak{%
2111 \REVSymb@warn{%
2112 Command \string\mathbb\space undefined:^^J%
2113 please specify the amsfonts or amssymb option!%
2114 }%
2115 \global\let\mathbb\@firstofone
2116 \mathbb
2117 }%

```

`\Bigglb` Deal with legacy bold delimiters. Each of the following takes an implicit argument consisting of the delimiter to be made big and bold. **FIXME:** `\DeclareBoldMathCommand` is not the right tool!

```

2118 \def\Bigglb{\REV@boldopen \Bigg}%
2119 \def\Biglb {\REV@boldopen \Big }%
2120 \def\bigglb{\REV@boldopen \bigg}%
2121 \def\biglb {\REV@boldopen \big }%
2122 \def\Biggrb{\REV@boldclose\Bigg}%
2123 \def\Bigrb {\REV@boldclose\Big }%
2124 \def\biggrb{\REV@boldclose\bigg}%
2125 \def\bigrb {\REV@boldclose\big }%
2126 \def\REV@pmb#1{%
2127 \hbox{%
2128 \setbox\z@=\hbox{#1}%
2129 \kern-.02em\copy\z@\kern-\wd\z@
2130 \kern .04em\copy\z@\kern-\wd\z@
2131 \kern-.02em
2132 \raise.04em\copy\z@
2133 }%
2134 }%
2135 \def\REV@boldopen #1#2{\mathopen {\REV@pmb{#1#2}}}%
2136 \def\REV@boldclose#1#2{\mathclose{\REV@pmb{#1#2}}}%

```

`\revsymb@inithook` Package dependencies are taken care of at `\setup@hook` time.

```

2137 \def\revsymb@inithook{%
2138 \@ifxundefined\dddot{\let\dddot\REV@dddot}{}%
2139 \@ifxundefined\triangleq{\let\triangleq\REV@triangleq}{}%
2140 \@ifxundefined\succsim{\let\succsim\altsuccsim}{}%
2141 \@ifxundefined\precsim{\let\precsim\altprecsim}{}%
2142 \@ifxundefined\lessim{\let\lessim\REV@lessim}{}%
2143 \@ifxundefined\gtrsim {\let\gtrsim \REV@gtrsim }{%
2144 \@ifxundefined\mathfrak{\let\mathfrak\REV@mathfrak}{}%
2145 \@ifxundefined\mathbb{\let\mathbb\REV@mathbb}{}%
2146 }%

```

```
2147 %</revsymp>
```

## 26 The 10pt class option: the 10pt module

The file `aps10pt.rtx` is read in by the `revtex4` document class if `\@pointsize` has the value 10.

```
2148 %<*10pt>
```

### 26.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
2149 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
2150 \def\@tempa{%
2151 \endinput
2152 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2153 }%
2154 \expandafter\else
2155 \def\@tempa{%
2156 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2157 \class@info{RevTeX pointsize 10pt selected}%

2158 \def\normalsize{%
2159 \setfontsize\normalsize\@xpt{11.5}%
2160 \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
2161 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2162 \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2163 \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2164 \let\@listi\@listI
2165 }%

2166 \def\small{%
2167 \setfontsize\small\@ixpt{10.5}%
2168 \abovedisplayskip 8.5\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus4\p@
2169 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2170 \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus2\p@
2171 \belowdisplayshortskip 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2172 \def\@listi{%
2173 \leftmargin\leftmarginI
2174 \topsep 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2175 \parsep 2\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2176 \itemsep \parsep
2177 }%
2178 }%

2179 \def\footnotesize{%
2180 \setfontsize\footnotesize\@viipt{9.5pt}%
2181 \abovedisplayskip 6\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus4\p@
2182 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2183 \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus\p@
```

```

2184 \belowdisplayshortskip 3\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus2\p@
2185 \def\@listi{%
2186   \leftmargin\leftmargini
2187   \topsep 3\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2188   \parsep 2\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2189   \itemsep \parsep
2190 }%
2191 }%

2192 \def\scriptsize{%
2193   \@setfontsize\scriptsize\@viipt\@viipt
2194 }%
2195 \def\tiny{%
2196   \@setfontsize\tiny\@vpt\@vpt
2197 }%
2198 \def\large{%
2199   \@setfontsize\large\@xiipt{14pt}%
2200 }%
2201 \def\Large{%
2202   \@setfontsize\Large\@xivpt{18pt}%
2203 }%
2204 \def\LARGE{%
2205   \@setfontsize\LARGE\@xviipt{22pt}%
2206 }%
2207 \def\huge{%
2208   \@setfontsize\huge\@xxpt{25pt}%
2209 }%
2210 \def\Huge{%
2211   \@setfontsize\Huge\@xxvpt{30pt}%
2212 }%

```

The values of these margin parameters are dependent upon `\twoside@sw`; any society or journal that has its own preferences should override these assignments by doing `\appdef\setup@hook`.

```

2213 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2214   \twoside@sw{%
2215     % \oddsidemargin -.1in
2216     % \evensidemargin -.4in
2217     \oddsidemargin -20pt
2218     \evensidemargin -20pt
2219     \marginparwidth 107pt
2220   }{%
2221     \oddsidemargin -.25in
2222     \evensidemargin -.25in
2223     \marginparwidth 30pt
2224   }%
2225 }%

2226 \marginparsep 6pt
2227 \topmargin -61pt

```

```

2228 \headheight 25pt
2229 \headsep 16pt

2230 \topskip 10pt
2231 \splittopskip\topskip

2232 \footskip 30pt

2233 \textheight = 56pc
2234 \textwidth42.5pc

2235 \columnsep 1.5pc
2236 \columnseprule 0pt

2237 \footnotesep 1pt
2238 \skip\footins 39pt plus 4pt minus 12pt
2239 \def\footnoterule{%
2240 \dimen@\skip\footins\divide\dimen@\tw@
2241 \kern-\dimen@\hrule width.5in\kern\dimen@
2242 }%

2243 \floatsep 12pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
2244 \textfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2245 \intextsep 12pt plus 2pt minus 2pt

2246 \dblfloatsep 12pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
2247 \dbltextfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt

2248 \@fptop 0pt plus 1fil
2249 \@fpsep 8pt plus 2fil
2250 \@fpbot 0pt plus 1fil
2251 \@dblftop 0pt plus 1fil
2252 \@dblfpsep 8pt plus 2fil
2253 \@dblfpbot 0pt plus 1fil

2254 \marginparpush 5pt

2255 \parskip 0pt plus 1pt
2256 \parindent 10pt
2257 \emergencystretch8\p@

2258 \partopsep 2pt plus 1pt minus 1pt

2259 \leftmargini 25pt
2260 \leftmarginii 22pt
2261 \leftmarginiii 18.7pt
2262 \leftmarginiv 17pt
2263 \leftmarginv 10pt
2264 \leftmarginvi 10pt

2265 \def\@listI{%
2266 \leftmargin\leftmargini
2267 \parsep 4\p@ plus2\p@ minus\p@
2268 \topsep 8\p@ plus2\p@ minus4\p@
2269 \itemsep 4\p@ plus2\p@ minus\p@
2270 }%

```

```

2271 \labelsep 4pt
2272 \def\@listii{%
2273   \leftmargin\leftmarginii
2274   \labelwidth\leftmarginii
2275   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2276   \topsep 4\p@ plus2\p@ minus\p@
2277   \parsep 2\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2278   \itemsep \parsep
2279 }%

2280 \def\@listiii{%
2281   \leftmargin\leftmarginiii
2282   \labelwidth\leftmarginiii
2283   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2284   \topsep 2\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2285   \parsep \z@
2286   \partopsep \p@ plus\z@ minus\p@
2287   \itemsep \topsep
2288 }%

2289 \def\@listiv{%
2290   \leftmargin\leftmarginiv
2291   \labelwidth\leftmarginiv
2292   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2293 }%

2294 \def\@listv{%
2295   \leftmargin\leftmarginv
2296   \labelwidth\leftmarginv
2297   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2298 }%

2299 \def\@listvi{%
2300   \leftmargin\leftmarginvi
2301   \labelwidth\leftmarginvi
2302   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2303 }%

2304 %</10pt>

```

## 27 The 11pt class option: the 11pt module

The file 11pt.rtx is read in by the revtex4 document class if \@pointsizes has the value 11.

```
2305 %<*11pt>
```

### 27.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
2306 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
```

```

2307 \def\@tempa{%
2308 \endinput
2309 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2310 }%
2311 \expandafter\else
2312 \def\@tempa{%
2313 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2314 \class@info{RevTeX pointsize 11pt selected}%

2315 \def\normalsize{%
2316 \setfontsize\normalsize\@xipt{13.6}%
2317 \abovedisplayskip 11\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus6\p@
2318 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2319 \abovedisplaysshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2320 \belowdisplaysshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2321 \let\@listi\@listI
2322 }%

2323 \def\small{%
2324 \setfontsize\small\@xpt\@xipt
2325 \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
2326 \abovedisplaysshortskip \z@ \@plus3\p@
2327 \belowdisplaysshortskip 6\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus3\p@
2328 \def\@listi{\leftmargin\leftmarginI
2329 \topsep 6\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2330 \parsep 3\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus\p@
2331 \itemsep \parsep
2332 }%
2333 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2334 }%

2335 \def\footnotesize{%
2336 \setfontsize\footnotesize\@ixpt{11}%
2337 \abovedisplayskip 8\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus4\p@
2338 \abovedisplaysshortskip \z@ \@plus\p@
2339 \belowdisplayshortskip 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2340 \def\@listi{\leftmargin\leftmarginI
2341 \topsep 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2342 \parsep 2\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2343 \itemsep \parsep
2344 }%
2345 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2346 }%

2347 \def\scriptsize{%
2348 \setfontsize\scriptsize\@viiipt{9.5}%
2349 }%

2350 \def\tiny{%
2351 \setfontsize\tiny\@vipt\@viipt
2352 }%

2353 \def\large{%
2354 \setfontsize\large\@xiipt{14}%

```



```

2355 }%
2356 \def\Large{%
2357   \@setfontsize\Large\@xivpt{18}%
2358 }%
2359 \def\LARGE{%
2360   \@setfontsize\LARGE\@xviipt{22}%
2361 }%
2362 \def\huge{%
2363   \@setfontsize\huge\@xxpt{25}%
2364 }%
2365 \def\Huge{%
2366   \@setfontsize\Huge\@xxvpt{30}%
2367 }%
2368 %</11pt>

```

## 28 The 12pt class option: the 12pt module

The file 12pt.rtx is read in by the revtex4 document class if \@pointsize has the value 12.

```

2369 %<*12pt>

```

### 28.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```

2370 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
2371 \def\@tempa{%
2372 \endinput
2373 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2374 }%
2375 \expandafter\else
2376 \def\@tempa{%
2377 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2378 \class@info{RevTeX pointsize 12pt selected}%
2379 \def\normalsize{%
2380   \@setfontsize\normalsize\@xiipt{14}%
2381   \abovedisplayskip 12\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus7\p@
2382   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2383   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ plus3\p@
2384   \belowdisplayshortskip 6.5\p@ \@plus3.5\p@ \@minus3\p@
2385   \let\@listi\@listI
2386 }%
2387 \def\small{%
2388   \@setfontsize\small\@xipt{14.5}%
2389   \abovedisplayskip 8\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus6\p@
2390   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2391   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus3\p@

```

```

2392 \belowdisplayshortskip 6.5\p@ \@plus3.5\p@ \@minus3\p@
2393 \def\@listi{%
2394   \leftmargin\leftmargini
2395   \topsep 9\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus5\p@
2396   \parsep 4.5\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus\p@
2397   \itemsep \parsep
2398 }%
2399 }%

```

Same baselineskip as \small ?

```

2400 \def\footnotesize{%
2401   \@setfontsize\footnotesize\@xpt{14.5pt}%
2402   \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
2403   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2404   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus3\p@
2405   \belowdisplayshortskip 6\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus3\p@
2406 \def\@listi{%
2407   \leftmargin\leftmargini
2408   \topsep 6\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2409   \parsep 3\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus\p@
2410   \itemsep \parsep
2411 }%
2412 }%

2413 \def\scriptsize{%
2414   \@setfontsize\scriptsize\@viiipt{9.5pt}%
2415 }%
2416 \def\tiny{%
2417   \@setfontsize\tiny\@viipt{7pt}%
2418 }%
2419 \def\large{%
2420   \@setfontsize\large\@xivpt{18pt}%
2421 }%
2422 \def\Large{%
2423   \@setfontsize\Large\@xviipt{22pt}%
2424 }%
2425 \def\LARGE{%
2426   \@setfontsize\LARGE\@xxpt{25pt}%
2427 }%
2428 \def\huge{%
2429   \@setfontsize\huge\@xxvpt{30pt}%
2430 }%
2431 \let\Huge=\huge
2432 %</12pt>

```

## 29 Page parameters

This code is common to both 11pt and 12pt.

```

2433 %<*11pt|12pt>

```

```

2434 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2435 \twoside@sw{%
2436 \oddsidemargin Opt
2437 \evensidemargin Opt
2438 \marginparwidth 60pt
2439 }{%
2440 \oddsidemargin Opt
2441 \evensidemargin Opt
2442 \marginparwidth 44pt
2443 }%
2444 }%

2445 \marginparsep 10pt

2446 \topmargin -37pt

2447 \headheight 12pt
2448 \headsep 25pt

2449 \topskip 10pt
2450 \splittopskip\topskip

2451 \footskip 30pt

2452 \textheight=665.5\p@

2453 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2454 \tightenlines@sw{%
2455 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2456 }{%
2457 \def\baselinestretch{1.5}%
2458 }%
2459 }%

2460 \textwidth 468pt

2461 \columnsep 10pt
2462 \columnseprule 0pt

2463 \footnotesep 1pt
2464 \skip\footins 25.25pt plus 4pt minus 12pt
2465 \def\footnoterule{%
2466 \dimen@\skip\footins\divide\dimen@\f@ur
2467 \kern-\dimen@\hrule width.5in\kern\dimen@
2468 }%

2469 \floatsep 14pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2470 \textfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2471 \intextsep 14pt plus 4pt minus 4pt

2472 \dblfloatsep 14pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2473 \dbltextfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt

2474 \@fptop 0pt plus 1fil
2475 \@fpsep 10pt plus 2fil
2476 \@fpbot 0pt plus 1fil

```

```

2477 \@dblftop 0pt plus 1fil
2478 \@dblfpsep 10pt plus 2fil%
2479 \@dblfpbot 0pt plus 1fil
2480 \marginparpush 7pt
2481 \parskip 0pt plus 1pt
2482 \parindent 15pt
2483 \emergencystretch8\p@
2484 \partopsep 3pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
2485 \leftmargini 30pt
2486 \leftmarginii 26pt
2487 \leftmarginiii 22pt
2488 \leftmarginiv 20pt
2489 \leftmarginv 12pt
2490 \leftmarginvi 12pt
2491 \def\@listI{\leftmargin\leftmargini \parsep 5\p@ plus2.5\p@ minus\p@
2492 \topsep 10\p@ plus4\p@ minus6\p@
2493 \itemsep 5\p@ plus2.5\p@ minus\p@
2494 }%
2495 \labelsep 6pt
2496 \def\@listii{\leftmargin\leftmarginii
2497 \labelwidth\leftmarginii\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2498 \topsep 5\p@ plus2.5\p@ minus\p@
2499 \parsep 2.5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2500 \itemsep \parsep
2501 }%
2502 \def\@listiii{\leftmargin\leftmarginiii
2503 \labelwidth\leftmarginiii\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2504 \topsep 2.5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2505 \parsep \z@ \partopsep \p@ plus\z@ minus\p@
2506 \itemsep \topsep
2507 }%
2508 \def\@listiv{\leftmargin\leftmarginiv
2509 \labelwidth\leftmarginiv\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2510 }%
2511 \def\@listv{\leftmargin\leftmarginv
2512 \labelwidth\leftmarginv\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2513 }%
2514 \def\@listvi{\leftmargin\leftmarginvi
2515 \labelwidth\leftmarginvi\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2516 }%
2517 %</11pt|12pt>

```

## 30 The aps class extension: the aps module

The file `aps.rtx` is read in by the `revtex4` document class if `\@society` has the value `aps`.

Here, code specific to APS journals is separated out from the REVTeX document class. (Other societies can customize REVTeX by supplying their own .rtx file.)

This class extension file is a model for a class extension you might write yourself.

First, incorporate a `\ProvidesFile` command with an optional argument giving the version information, e.g.,

```
% \ProvidesFile{foo}[2001/09/11 v1.1 Docinfo]%
%
```

Within the society substyle, there are two things we must do as well: define the default journal,

```
% \def\@journal@default{pra}%
%
```

And do likewise for the point size:

```
% \def\@pointsize@default{10}%
%
```

We first define some text entities (amounting to journal abbreviations), then some APS-specific initialisations, then code for particular APS journals. In the latter case, the choice is keyed off the macro `\@journal`.

```
2518 %<*aps>
```

### 30.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
2519 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
2520 \def\@tempa{%
2521 \endinput
2522 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2523 }%
2524 \expandafter\else
2525 \def\@tempa{%
2526 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2527 \class@info{RevTeX society APS selected}%
```

Here are the class options relating to the APS:

```
2528 \DeclareOption{pra}{\change@journal{pra}}%
2529 \DeclareOption{prb}{\change@journal{prb}}%
2530 \DeclareOption{prc}{\change@journal{prc}}%
2531 \DeclareOption{prd}{\change@journal{prd}}%
2532 \DeclareOption{pre}{\change@journal{pre}}%
2533 \DeclareOption{prl}{\change@journal{prl}}%
2534 \DeclareOption{prstab}{\change@journal{prstab}}%
2535 \DeclareOption{prstper}{\change@journal{prstper}}%
2536 \DeclareOption{rmp}{\change@journal{rmp}}%
```

## 30.2 Abbreviations

The following macros constitute typing shortcuts for certain journal names.

```
2537 \def\ao{Appl.\ Opt.}%
2538 \def\ap{Appl.\ Phys.}%
2539 \def\apl{Appl.\ Phys.\ Lett.}%
2540 \def\apj{Astrophys.\ J.}%
2541 \def\bell{Bell Syst.\ Tech.\ J.}%
2542 \def\jqe{IEEE J.\ Quantum Electron.}%
2543 \def\assp{IEEE Trans.\ Acoust.\ Speech Signal Process.}%
2544 \def\aprop{IEEE Trans.\ Antennas Propag.}%
2545 \def\mtt{IEEE Trans.\ Microwave Theory Tech.}%
2546 \def\iovs{Invest.\ Ophthalmol.\ Vis.\ Sci.}%
2547 \def\jcp{J.\ Chem.\ Phys.}%
2548 \def\jmo{J.\ Mod.\ Opt.}%
2549 \def\josa{J.\ Opt.\ Soc.\ Am.}%
2550 \def\josaa{J.\ Opt.\ Soc.\ Am.\ A}%
2551 \def\josab{J.\ Opt.\ Soc.\ Am.\ B}%
2552 \def\jpp{J.\ Phys.\ (Paris)}%
2553 \def\nat{Nature (London)}%
2554 \def\oc{Opt.\ Commun.}%
2555 \def\ol{Opt.\ Lett.}%
2556 \def\pl{Phys.\ Lett.}%
2557 \def\pra{Phys.\ Rev.\ A}%
2558 \def\prb{Phys.\ Rev.\ B}%
2559 \def\prc{Phys.\ Rev.\ C}%
2560 \def\prd{Phys.\ Rev.\ D}%
2561 \def\pre{Phys.\ Rev.\ E}%
2562 \def\prl{Phys.\ Rev.\ Lett.}%
2563 \def\rmp{Rev.\ Mod.\ Phys.}%
2564 \def\pspie{Proc.\ Soc.\ Photo-Opt.\ Instrum.\ Eng.}%
2565 \def\sjqe{Sov.\ J.\ Quantum Electron.}%
2566 \def\vr{Vision Res.}%
```

## 30.3 APS Setup

Here we define the default procedures for APS journals. Individual APS journals may override these definitions.

### 30.3.1 Title block

The specifics of the title block. Apply to all APS journals; individual journals may override these settings.

`\@fnsymbol` The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel definition of `\@fnsymbol` is overridden. The definition in `revtex4-1.dtxfixltx2e.sty` serves as a guide to the new way to symbol, working in both text- and math modes.

`revtex4-1.dtxfixltx2e.sty` duplicates some features of `revtex4-1.dtxltxgrid` and `revtex4-1.dtxltxutil`, however, so it may be incompatible with REV<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>. In case

it is not loaded, we must provide a meaning for `\TextOrMath`, which that package makes robust. I believe that it is `\@fnsymbol` itself that ought to be robustified. eTeX further complicates matters; we do not especially accomodate it.

Not! `\TextOrMath` must be made robust in any case (Bug 530). I return things to follow core L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>ε</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> (revtex4-1.dtxlatex.ltx).

```

2567 \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
2568 \ensuremath{%
2569 \ifcase#1\or
2570 *\or
2571 \dagger\or
2572 \ddagger\or
2573 \mathsection\or
2574 \mathparagraph\or
2575 % \|\or
2576 **\or
2577 \dagger\dagger\or
2578 \ddagger\ddagger\else
2579 \mathsection\mathsection\or
2580 \mathparagraph\mathparagraph\or
2581 ***\or
2582 \dagger\dagger\dagger\or
2583 \ddagger\ddagger\ddagger\else
2584 \mathsection\mathsection\mathsection\or
2585 \mathparagraph\mathparagraph\mathparagraph\or
2586 %
2587 \@ctrerr
2588 \fi
2589 }%
2590 }%
2591 \appdef\document@inithook{%
2592 \@ifxundefined\TextOrMath{%
2593 \DeclareRobustCommand\TextOrMath{\@ifmmode{\false@sw}{\true@sw}}%
2594 }{}%
2595 }%
2596 \let\thefootnote@latex\thefootnote

```

We assign the default titlepage style for APS; a journal or document instance may override by invoking one of the other `\clo@...` procedures defined in REVTeX.

```

2597 \clo@groupedaddress

```

`\titlepage`

```

2598 \renewenvironment{titlepage}{%
2599 \let\wastwocol@sw\twocolumn@sw
2600 \onecolumngrid
2601 \newpage
2602 \thispagestyle{titlepage}%
2603 \c@page\z@

```

A comment: “article.cls sets this to one not zero?”

```

2604 }{%
2605 \wastwocol@sw{\twocolumngrid}{\newpage}%
2606 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractheading` APS Journals all set the abstract head the same way, with no head. However, if the user has specified the `preprint` class option, then the abstract will have a head.

```

2607 \def\frontmatter@abstractheading{%
2608 \preprintsty@sw{%
2609 \begingroup
2610 \centering\large
2611 \abstractname
2612 \par
2613 \endgroup
2614 }{%
2615 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractwidth` All APS journals set the abstract to the same width.

```

2616 \def\frontmatter@abstractwidth{400\p@}%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractfont` All APS journals set the abstract body the same way.

```

2617 \def\frontmatter@abstractfont{%
2618 \small
2619 \parindent1em\relax
2620 \adjust@abstractwidth
2621 }%
2622 \def\adjust@abstractwidth{%
2623 \dimen@\textwidth\advance\dimen@-\frontmatter@abstractwidth
2624 \divide\dimen@\tw@
2625 \galley@sw{%
2626 \advance\rightskip\tw@\dimen@
2627 }{%
2628 \advance\leftskip\dimen@
2629 \advance\rightskip\dimen@
2630 }%
2631 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
2632 }%

```

All APS journal preprints use separate titlepage and full-width abstract.

In effect, we establish a society default value for `\preprintsty@sw`, and for `\titlepage@sw`.

```

2633 \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
2634 \@booleantrue\titlepage@sw

```

We choose the page style for all APS journals. The journal may override by inserting its own code in `\setup@hook`. Users wishing to customize their documents will be able to invoke a `\pagestyle` command anywhere in the preamble; it will override the assignments here.



Here is the big switch for APS preprints. Note that `\preprintsty@swis` also consulted in various procedures, but we assume its value does not change after `\setup@hook` time.

```
2635 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2636   \preprintsty@sw{%
2637     \ps@preprint
2638     \def\frontmatter@abstractwidth{\textwidth}%
2639     \def\frontmatter@affiliationfont{\it}%
2640     \let\section\section@preprintsty
```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```
% \let\@hangfrom@section\@hangfrom@section@preprintsty
%

2641   \let\subsection\subsection@preprintsty
2642   \let\subsubsection\subsubsection@preprintsty
2643 }{%
2644   \ps@article
2645 }%
2646 }%
```

`\frontmatter@authorformat` All APS journals set the author list the same. The leading is 11.5 points, and there is 11.5 points of extra space above the first author line (which amounts to the same thing as 11.5 points extra below the title) for a total of 23 points base-to-base.

```
2647 \def\frontmatter@authorformat{%
2648   \skip@\@flushglue
2649   \@flushglue\z@ plus.3\hsize\relax
2650   \centering
2651   \advance\baselineskip\p@
2652   \parskip11.5\p@\relax
2653   \@flushglue\skip@
```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```
%\preprintsty@sw}{}%
% \addvspace{0\p@}%
}%%
%

2654 }%
```

`\frontmatter@above@affilgroup` The default amount of space above affiliation. APS Journals have 24 points b-b above an affiliation group.

```
2655 \def\frontmatter@above@affilgroup{%
```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```
%\preprintsty@sw}{}%
% \addvspace{11\p@}%
}%%
%
```

2656 }%

`\frontmatter@above@affiliation` The default amount of space above affiliation. APS Journals have no extra space  
`matter@above@affiliation@script` between author group down to common affiliation.

```
2657 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script{%  
2658 \skip@\@flushglue  
2659 \@flushglue\z@ plus.3\hsize\relax  
2660 \centering  
2661 \@flushglue\skip@  
2662 \addvspace{3.5\p@}%  
2663 }%  
2664 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation{%  
2665 \preprintsty@sw{}}%
```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```
% \addvspace{12\p@}%  
%
```

2666 }%

2667 }%

`\frontmatter@affiliationfont` All APS journals set the affiliation the same.

```
2668 \def\frontmatter@affiliationfont{%  
2669 \small\it  
2670 }%
```

`\frontmatter@collaboration@above` PRL: 1.5 points extra: 13 points base-to-base above.

```
2671 \def\frontmatter@collaboration@above{%  
2672 \preprintsty@sw{%  
2673 }{%  
2674 \parskip1.5\p@\relax  
2675 }%  
2676 }%
```

`\frontmatter@setup` All APS journals set the title page using the same font and size. However, justification varies for the title block elements, so we assert none here.

```
2677 \def\frontmatter@setup{%  
2678 \normalfont  
2679 }%
```

`\frontmatter@title@above` All APS journals set the article title the same.

`\frontmatter@title@format` Note: Spacing from title to author is 23 points base-to-base.

```
\frontmatter@title@below 2680 \def\frontmatter@title@above{\addvspace{6\p@}}%  
2681 \def\frontmatter@title@format{\large\bfseries\centering\parskip\z@skip}%  
2682 \def\frontmatter@title@below{}}%
```

`\frontmatter@makefnmark` All APS journals share this procedure for setting the titlepage footnote text.

```
2683 \def\@author@parskip{3\p@}%  
2684 \def\frontmatter@makefnmark{%
```

```

2685 \@textsuperscript{%
2686 \normalfont\@thefnmark
2687 }%
2688 }%
2689 \def\frontmatter@authorbelow{%
2690 \addvspace{3\p@}%
2691 }%

```

`\frontmatter@RRAP@format` All APS journals use the same format for the “Received, Revised, etc.” block on the title page.

Change note: 11.5 points b-b from author/affiliation down to date.

```

2692 \def\frontmatter@RRAP@format{%
2693 \small
2694 \centering

```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```

% \preprintsty@sw{\parskip.5ex\relax}%
%

```

```

2695 \everypar{\hbox\bgroup(\@gobble@leavemode@uppercase}%
2696 \def\par{\@ifvmode{\unskip}\egroup\@par}}%
2697 }%
2698 \def\punct@RRAP{;\egroup\hbox\bgroup}%
2699 \def\@gobble@leavemode@uppercase#1#2{\expandafter\MakeTextUppercase}%

```

`\frontmatter@PACS@format`

```

2700 \def\frontmatter@PACS@format{%
2701 \addvspace{11\p@}%
2702 \footnotesize
2703 \adjust@abstractwidth
2704 \parindent\z@
2705 \parskip\z@skip
2706 \samepage
2707 }%

```

`\frontmatter@keys@format`

```

2708 \def\frontmatter@keys@format{%
2709 \footnotesize
2710 \adjust@abstractwidth
2711 \parindent\z@
2712 \samepage
2713 }%

```

`\ps@titlepage` Title page style. Currently empty except for preprint header, which consists of all the `\preprint` arguments, stacked flush right at the right margin.

```

2714 \def\ps@titlepage{%
2715 \def\@oddhead{%
2716 \hfill
2717 \preprint@sw%

```

```

2718     \expandafter\produce@preprints\expandafter{\@preprint}%
2719   }{}%
2720 }%
2721 \let\@evenhead\@oddhead
2722 \def\@oddfoot{%
2723   \hb@xt@\z@{\byrevtex\hss}%
2724   \hfil
2725   \preprintsty@sw{\thepage}{}%
2726   \quad\checkindate
2727   \hfil
2728 }%
2729 \let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot
2730 }%
2731 \def\byrevtex{\byrevtex@sw{Typeset by REV\TeX}{}}%

```

`\produce@preprints`

```

2732 \def\produce@preprints#1{%
2733   \vtop to \z@{%
2734     \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2735     \small
2736     \let\preprint\preprint@count
2737     \count@\z@
2738     #1%
2739     \@ifnum{\count@>\tw@}{%
2740       \hbox{%
2741         \let\preprint\preprint@hlist
2742         #1%
2743         \setbox\z@\lastbox
2744       }%
2745     }{%
2746       \let\preprint\preprint@cr
2747       \halign{\hfil##\cr#1\cr}%
2748       \par
2749       \vss
2750     }%
2751   }%
2752 }%
2753 \def\preprint@cr#1{#1\cr}%
2754 \def\preprint@count#1{\advance\count@\@ne}%
2755 \def\preprint@hlist#1{#1\hbox{, }}%

```

### 30.3.2 Stacked Heads

All APS journals put a period (.), followed by quad space, after the section number. Also, no hanging section number.

```

2756 \def\@seccntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname.\quad}%
2757 \def\@hang@from#1#2#3{#1#2#3}%

```

Note that in the following, we wish to set the section head uppercase, so we use David Carlisle's `\MakeTextUppercase`. However, because this procedure

effectively parses its argument (looking for things to *not* translate), it has to be invoked in such a way that the argument of the `\section` command is passed to it as its own argument.

To accomplish this, we use the `\@hangfrom@` hook, which was developed for this purpose.

```

2758 \def\section{%
2759   \@startsection
2760     {section}%
2761     {1}%
2762     {\z@}%
2763     {0.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2764     {0.5cm}%
2765     {%
2766       \normalfont\small\bfseries
2767       \centering
2768     }%
2769 }%
2770 \def\@hangfrom@section#1#2#3{\@hangfrom{#1#2}\MakeTextUppercase{#3}}%
2771 \def\@hangfroms@section#1#2{#1\MakeTextUppercase{#2}}%

2772 \def\subsection{%
2773   \@startsection
2774     {subsection}%
2775     {2}%
2776     {\z@}%
2777     {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2778     {.5cm}%
2779     {%
2780       \normalfont\small\bfseries
2781       \centering
2782     }%
2783 }%

2784 \def\subsubsection{%
2785   \@startsection
2786     {subsubsection}%
2787     {3}%
2788     {\z@}%
2789     {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2790     {.5cm}%
2791     {%
2792       \normalfont\small\itshape
2793       \centering
2794     }%
2795 }%

```

### 30.3.3 Runin Heads

```

2796 \def\paragraph{%
2797   \@startsection

```

```

2798     {paragraph}%
2799     {4}%
2800     {\parindent}%
2801     {\z@}%
2802     {-1em}%
2803     {\normalfont\normalsize\itshape}%
2804 }%

2805 \def\subparagraph{%
2806   \@startsection
2807     {subparagraph}%
2808     {5}%
2809     {\parindent}%
2810     {3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2811     {-1em}%
2812     {\normalfont\normalsize\bfseries}%
2813 }%

```

`\section@preprintsty` Here are the formatting procedures specific to the preprint style; the only difference  
`\subsection@preprintsty` is that the heads are flush left instead of centered.

```

\subsection@preprintsty 2814 \def\section@preprintsty{%
2815   \@startsection
2816     {section}%
2817     {1}%
2818     {\z@}%
2819     {0.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2820     {0.5cm}%
2821     {%
2822       \normalfont\small\bfseries
2823     }%
2824   }%
2825 }%
2826 %\def\@hangfrom@section@preprintsty#1#2#3{\@hangfrom{#1#2}\MakeTextUppercase{#3}}%

2827 \def\subsection@preprintsty{%
2828   \@startsection
2829     {subsection}%
2830     {2}%
2831     {\z@}%
2832     {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2833     {.5cm}%
2834     {%
2835       \normalfont\small\bfseries
2836     }%
2837   }%
2838 }%

2839 \def\subsubsection@preprintsty{%
2840   \@startsection
2841     {subsubsection}%
2842     {3}%
2843     {\z@}%

```

```

2844   {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2845   {.5cm}%
2846   {%
2847   \normalfont\small\itshape
2848 %   \centering
2849   }%
2850 }%

```

By default, APS journals set titlepage notes as footnotes.

```

\let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote
%

```

### 30.3.4 Table of Contents

The toc will itself make an entry in the toc, but we temporarily turn off toc formatting for the duration.

```

2851 \def\@pnumwidth{1.55em}%
2852 \def\@tocrmarg {2.55em}%
2853 \def\@dotsep{2}%
2854 \def\ltxu@dotsep{4.5pt}%
2855 \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}%

2856 \def\tableofcontents{%
2857 \addtocontents{toc}{\string\tocdepth@munge}%
2858 \print@toc{toc}%
2859 \addtocontents{toc}{\string\tocdepth@restore}%
2860 }%

2861 \def\tocdepth@munge{%
2862 \let\l@section@saved\l@section
2863 \let\l@section@gobble@tw@
2864 }%
2865 \def@gobble@tw@#1#2{%}
2866 \def\tocdepth@restore{%
2867 \let\l@section\l@section@saved
2868 }%

```

The following definition of `\l@part` is a variant on the definition of `\l@sections` in `ltxutil.dtx`.

```

2869 \def\l@part#1#2{\addpenalty{\@secpenalty}%
2870 \begingroup
2871 \set@tocdim@pagenum\@tempboxa{#2}%
2872 % \@tempdima 3em %
2873 \parindent \z@
2874 \rightskip\tocleft@pagenum plus 1fil\relax
2875 \skip@\parfillskip\parfillskip\z@
2876 \addvspace{2.25em plus\p@}%
2877 \large \bf %
2878 \leavevmode\ignorespaces#1\unskip\nobreak\hskip\skip@
2879 \hb@xt@\rightskip{\hfil\unhbox\@tempboxa}\hskip-\rightskip\hskip\z@skip

```

```

2880 \par
2881 \nobreak %
2882 \endgroup
2883 }%

```

`\l@section` Determine which TOC elements are automatically indented.

We set the TOC to the standard of RMP. If APS has its own specification, we will code it, and RMP must override.

```

2884 \def\tocleft@{\z@}%
2885 \def\tocdim@min{5\p@}%
2886 \def\l@section{%
2887 \l@sections}{section}% Implicit #3#4
2888 }%
2889 \def\l@f@section{%
2890 \addpenalty{\@secpenalty}%
2891 \addvspace{1.0em plus\p@}%
2892 %\bf
2893 }%
2894 \def\l@subsection{%
2895 \l@sections{section}{subsection}% Implicit #3#4
2896 }%
2897 \def\l@subsubsection{%
2898 \l@sections{subsection}{subsubsection}% Implicit #3#4
2899 }%
2900 \def\l@paragraph#1#2{%
2901 \def\l@subparagraph#1#2{%

```

Activate the auto TOC processing.

```

2902 \let\toc@pre\toc@pre@auto
2903 \let\toc@post\toc@post@auto

```

### 30.3.5 Default column bottom

All APS journal styles have flush bottoms.

```

2904 \@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw

```

### 30.3.6 Table alignment style

`\tableleft@skip@float` All APS publications have the same table specification: Scotch rules above and  
`\tabmid@skip@float` below, centered in column.

```

\tableleft@skip@float 2905 \def\tableleft@skip@float{\z@ plus\hsize}%
\array@row@pre@float 2906 \def\tabmid@skip@float{\@flushglue}%
\array@row@pst@float 2907 \def\tabright@skip@float{\z@ plus\hsize}%
2908 \def\array@row@pre@float{\hline\hline\noalign{\vskip\doublerulesep}}%
2909 \def\array@row@pst@float{\noalign{\vskip\doublerulesep}\hline\hline}%

```



### 30.3.7 Footnote formatting

We customize the formatting of footnotes for all APS journals.

`\@makefntext`

```
2910 \long\def\@makefntext#1{%
2911 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2912 \leftskip1em%
2913 \parindent1em%
2914 \noindent
2915 \nobreak\hskip-\leftskip
2916 \hb@xt@\leftskip{%
2917 \hss\@makefnmark\ %
2918 }%
2919 #1%
2920 \par
2921 }%
```

`\frontmatter@makefntext` We ensure that frontmatter footnotes format similarly to body footnotes. But we provide our own hypertext anchor, otherwise not provided.

```
2922 \long\def\frontmatter@makefntext#1{%
2923 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2924 \leftskip1em%
2925 \parindent1em%
2926 \noindent
2927 \nobreak\hskip-\leftskip
2928 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{frontmatter.\expandafter\the\csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname}\hyphen}
2929 \hb@xt@\leftskip{%
2930 \hss\@makefnmark\ %
2931 }%
2932 #1%
2933 \par
2934 }%
```

### 30.3.8 Appendix

`\appendix`

```
\@hangfrom@appendix 2935 \prepdef\appendix{%
\@hangfroms@appendix 2936 \par
\@appendixcntformat 2937 \let\@hangfrom@section\@hangfrom@appendix
2938 %\let\@hangfroms@section\@hangfroms@appendix
2939 \let\@sectioncntformat\@appendixcntformat
2940 }%
2941 \def\@hangfrom@appendix#1#2#3{%
2942 #1%
2943 \@ifempty{#2}{%
2944 #3%
2945 }{%
2946 #2\@ifempty{#3}{-}{\ #3}%
2947 }%
```

```

2948 }%
2949 \def\@hangfroms@appendix#1#2{%
2950 #1#2%
2951 }%
2952 \def\@appendixcntformat#1{\appendixname\ \csname the#1\endcsname}%

```

### 30.3.9 Bibliography

Customize REVTeX for the journal substyle; this task requires three components: the BIBTeX `apsrev.bst` and `apsrmp.bst` style files, and customizations of the `thebibliography` environment.

`\@bibstyle` Define the argument of the `\bibliographystyle` command (if the document does not do so). The user must have installed a `.bst` file of the corresponding name. This file will then be used by BIBTeX when compiling the document's `.bbl` file.

To generate `apsrev.bst`, use `custom-bib` version 4.21 or later. Run the `.bst` generator, `makebst.tex`, and accept all defaults, with the following exceptions:

1. LANGUAGE FIELD: **l:** `lang`—Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
2. PRESENTATIONS: **b:** `pres,pres-bf`—Presentation, speaker bold face
3. ORDERING OF REFERENCES: **c:** `seq-no`—Citation order (unsorted, like `unsrt.bst`)
4. ORDER ON VON PART: **x:** `vonx`—Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
5. AUTHOR NAMES: **i:** `nm-init,ed-au`—Initials + surname (J. F. Smith)
6. POSITION OF JUNIOR: **\***: `jnr1st`—Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
7. TYPEFACE FOR AUTHORS IN LIST OF REFERENCES: **u:** `nmft,nmft-def`—User defined author font (`\bibnamefont`)
8. FONT FOR FIRST NAMES: **u:** `fnm-def`—First names in user defined font (`\bibfnamefont`)
9. EDITOR NAMES IN INCOLLECTION ETC: **a:** `nmfted`—Editors in collection like authors font
10. FONT FOR 'AND' IN LIST: **r:** `nmand-rm`—'And' in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
11. FONT OF CITATION LABELS IN TEXT: **u:** `lab,lab-def`—User defined citation font (`\citenamefont`)
12. FONT FOR 'AND' IN CITATIONS: **r:** `and-rm`—Cited 'and' in normal font
13. DATE FORMAT: **\***: `yr-par`—Date in parentheses as (May 1993)

14. DATE EMPTY: -: `date-nil-x`—If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brackets, colon, comma)
15. TITLE OF ARTICLE: `d: tit-qq`—Title and punctuation in double quotes (“Title,” ..)
16. INPROCEEDINGS CHAPTER AND PAGES, LIKE INBOOK: -: `inproceedings-chapter`—produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
17. TITLE PRESENT IN ARTICLE, INCOLLECTION, AND INPROCEEDINGS: `x: jtit-x`—Title is ignored
18. INPROCEEDINGS CHAPTER AND PAGES, LIKE INBOOK: `y: inproceedings-chapter`—produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
19. ARTICLE BOOKTITLE PRESENT: : `article-booktitle`—format booktitle
20. ARTICLE SERIES PRESENT: : `article-series`—article can has series
21. JOURNAL NAME FONT: `r: jttl-rm`—Journal name normal font
22. JOURNAL NAME WITH ADDRESS: `y: journal-address`—Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
23. BOOK TITLE FIELDS: `y: book-bt`—Field ‘booktitle’, or if absent field ‘title’, is book title
24. THESIS TITLE OPTIONAL: : `thesis-title-o`—Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
25. TECHNICAL REPORT TITLE: `b: trtit-b`—Tech. report title like books
26. TECHNICAL REPORT INSTITUTION: : `techreport-institution-par`—format tech report institution like book publisher
27. JOURNAL VOLUME: `b: vol-bf`—Volume bold as `vol(num)`
28. JOURNAL VOL AND NUMBER: `x: vnum-x`—Journal vol, without number as 34
29. VOLUME PUNCTUATION: `c: volp-com`—Volume with comma as `vol(num), ppp`
30. PAGE NUMBERS: `f: jpg-1`—Only start page number
31. BOOK EDITOR W/O AUTHOR: : `book-editor-booktitle`—Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
32. INBOOK PERMITS TITLE, BOOKTITLE, AUTHOR, EDITOR: `a: inbook-editor-booktitle`—Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor

33. CONFERENCE ADDRESS FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, IN-PROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: **a: bookaddress**—Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
34. NUMBER AND SERIES FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, IN-PROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: **\*: num-xser**—Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
35. WORD NUMBER CAPITALIZED FOR NUMBER AND SERIES: **c: number-cap**—Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
36. WORD CHAPTER CAPITALIZED: **c: chapter-cap**—Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
37. COMBINING NUMBER AND SERIES: **x: series-number**—Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
38. POSITION OF NUMBER AND SERIES: **b: numser-booktitle**—After book title and conference address, and before editors
39. VOLUME AND SERIES FOR BOOKS/COLLECTIONS: **s: ser-vol**—Series, vol. 23
40. VOLUME AND SERIES FORMATTING: **y: ser-rm**—format series roman, even when used with volume
41. WORD VOLUME CAPITALIZED FOR VOLUME AND SERIES: **y: volume-cap**—Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
42. POSITION OF VOLUME AND SERIES FOR INCOLLECTION, INBOOK, AND INPROCEEDINGS: **e: ser-ed**—Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
43. JOURNAL NAME PUNCTUATION: **x: jnm-x**—Space after journal name
44. PAGES IN BOOK: **\*: pg-bk,book-chapter-pages**—As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
45. PUBLISHER IN PARENTHESES: **d: pub-date**—Publisher with address and date in parentheses (Oxford, 1994)
46. EMPTY PUBLISHER PARENTHESES: **y: ay-empty-pub-parens-x**—eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
47. PUBLISHER POSITION: **: pre-pub**—Publisher before volume, chapter, pages
48. **: : pre-edn**—Edition before publisher
49. **: p: pre-pub,pre-edn**—Edition, publisher, volume, chapter, pages
50. ISBN NUMBER: **\*: isbn**—Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.

51. ISSN NUMBER: \*: `issn`—Include ISSN for periodicals
52. DOI NUMBER: a: `doi-link,doi`—Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
53. EDITOR IN COLLECTIONS: b: `edby`—In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
54. PUNCTUATION BETWEEN SECTIONS (BLOCKS): c: `blk-com`—Comma between blocks
55. FINAL PUNCTUATION: c: `fin-endbibitem`—Command at end instead of period
56. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘PAGES’: a: `pp`—‘Page’ abbreviated as p. or pp.
57. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘EDITORS’: a: `ed`—‘Editor’ abbreviated as ed. or eds.
58. OTHER ABBREVIATIONS: a: `abr`—Abbreviations of such words
59. ABBREVIATION FOR ‘EDITION’: a: `ednx`—‘Edition’ abbreviated as ‘ed’
60. EDITION NUMBERS: n: `ord`—Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
61. STORED JOURNAL NAMES: a: `jabr`—Abbreviated journal names
62. FONT OF ‘ET AL’: i: `etal-it`—Italic et al
63. ADDITIONAL REVTeX DATA FIELDS: r: `revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation`—Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint, archive, url, translation
64. SLACcitation FIELD: : `SLACcitation`—Produce SLACcitation field
65. Numpages DATA FIELD: \*: `numpages-x`—Do not include numpages field
66. URL ADDRESS: \*: `url,url-prefix-x`—URL without prefix (default: ‘URL ’)
67. REFERENCE COMPONENT TAGS: b: `bibinfo`—Reference component tags like `\bibinfo` in the content of `\bibitem`
68. ELEMENT TAGS: b: `bibfield`—Element tags like `\bibfield` in the content of `\bibitem`
69. COMPATIBILITY WITH PLAIN TEX: \*: `nfss`—Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX

A file `apsrev.dbj` file equivalent to the following should result:

```

%\input docstrip
%\preamble
%-----
%*** REVTeX-compatible Phys Rev 2010-02-12 ***
%\endpreamble
%\postamble
%End of customized bst file
%\endpostamble
%\keepsilent
%\askforoverwritefalse
%\def\MBopts{\from{merlin.mbs}{%
% head,\MBopta}
%\from{physjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{geojour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{photjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{merlin.mbs}{tail,\MBopta}}
%\def\MBopta{%
% ay,%: Author-year with some non-standard interface
% nat,%: Natbib for use with natbib v5.3 or later
% lang,%: Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
% pres,pres-bf,%: Presentation, speaker bold face
% seq-no,%: Citation order (unsorted, only meaningful for numericals)
% vonx,%: Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
% nm-init,ed-au,%: Initials + surname (J. F. Smith)
% jnrlst,%: Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
% nmft,nmft-def,%: User defined author font (\bibnamefont)
% fnm-def,%: First names in user defined font (\bibfnamefont)
% nmfted,%: Editors incollection like authors font
% nmand-rm,%: 'And' in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
% lab,lab-def,%: User defined citation font (\citenamefont)
% and-rm,%: Cited 'and' in normal font
% keyxyr,%: Year blank when KEY replaces missing author (for natbib 7.0)
% blkyear,%: Missing date left blank
% yr-par,%: Year in parentheses as (1993)
% dtrev,%: Date as year month
% date-nil-x,%: If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brackets)
% tit-qq,%: Title and punctuation in double quotes ('Title,' ..)
% inproceedings-chapter,%: produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
% jtitt-x,%: Title is ignored
% inproceedings-chapter,%: produce pages after chapter just as in InBook
% article-booktitle,%: format booktitle
% article-series,%: article can has series
% jtitt-rm,%: Journal name normal font
% journal-address,%: Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
% book-bt,%: Field 'booktitle', or if absent field 'title', is book title
% thesis-title-o,%: Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
% trtit-b,%: Tech. report title like books
% techreport-institution-par,%: format tech report institution like book publisher
% vol-bf,%: Volume bold as {\bf vol}(num)
% vnum-x,%: Journal vol, without number as 34

```

```

% volp-com,%: Volume with comma as vol(num), ppp
% jpg-1,%: Only start page number
% book-editor-booktitle,%: Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
% inbook-editor-booktitle,%: Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
% bookaddress,%: Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
% num-xser,%: Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
% number-cap,%: Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
% chapter-cap,%: Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
% series-number,%: Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
% numser-booktitle,%: After book title and conference address, and before editors
% ser-vol,%: Series, vol. 23
% ser-rm,%: format series roman , even when used with volume
% volume-cap,%: Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
% ser-ed,%: Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
% jnm-x,%: Space after journal name
% pg-bk,book-chapter-pages,%: As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
% pub-date,%: Publisher with address and date in parentheses (Oxford, 1994)
% ay-empty-pub-parens-x,%: eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
% pre-pub,pre-edn,%: Edition, publisher, volume, chapter, pages
% isbn,%: Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
% issn,%: Include ISSN for periodicals
% doi-link,doi,%: Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
% edby,%: In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
% blk-com,%: Comma between blocks
% fin-endsbibitem,%: Command at end instead of period
% pp,%: 'Page' abbreviated as p. or pp.
% ed,%: 'Editor' abbreviated as ed. or eds.
% abr,%: Abbreviations of such words
% ednx,%: 'Edition' abbreviated as 'ed'
% ord,%: Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
% jabr,%: Abbreviated journal names
% etal-it,%: Italic et al
% revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation,%: Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint
% SLACcitation,%: Produce SLACcitation field
% numpages-x,%: Do not include numpages field
% url,url-prefix-x,%: URL without prefix (default: 'URL ')
% bibinfo,%: Reference component tags like \bibinfo in the content of \bibitem
% bibfield,%: Element tags like \bibfield in the content of \bibitem
% nfss,%: Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX
%,{%
% }}
%\generate{\file{apsrev4-1.bst}{\MBopts}}
%\endbatchfile
%
```

### 30.3.10 Comparing apsrev.bst and apsrmp.bst

These two bibliographic styles differ as follows: `apsrev.dbj` has the following guard codes, which `apsrmp.dbj` does not:

- `seq-no`— Citation order (unsorted, like `unsrt.bst`)
- `nm-init,ed-au`— Initials + surname (J. F. Smith)
- `blkyear`— Missing date left blank
- `date-nil-x`— If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brackets, colon, comma)
- `inproceedings-chapter`— produce pages after chapter, just as in `InBook`
- `techreport-institution-par`— format tech report institution like book publisher
- `vnum-x`— Journal vol, without number as ‘34’
- `pub-date`— Publisher with address and date in parentheses (Oxford, 1994)
- `pre-pub`— Edition, publisher, volume, chapter, pages. Note that both use guard code `pre-edn`.

`apsrmp.dbj` has the following guard codes, which `apsrev.dbj` does not:

- `nm-rev1`— Only first name reversed, initials (AGU style: Smith, J. F., H. K. Jones)
- `dt-beg`— Date after authors
- `vnum-sp`— Journal vol (num) as ‘34 (2)’
- `pp-last`— Pages at end, but before any notes
- `pub-par`— Publisher in parentheses
- `school-par`— School/address in parens: ‘(school, address)’
- `bkedcap`— ‘Name Editor,’ as above, editor upper case
- `and-com`— Comma even with 2 authors as ‘Tom, and Harry’

We ensure that the journal substytle has the first word in the matter by installing the (default) APS code later on (see Section 30.6).

`\authoryear@sw` Numerical citations: default value of `\authoryear@sw` is false.

2953 `\@booleanfalse\authoryear@sw`

`\bibpunct` The following commands effectively establish the style in which `\cite` commands are formatted. You can think of them as the second needed component for the bibliography.

Set up for APS numerical citations (once the packages are loaded). The journal substytle can override these choices.

Note that, prior to `natbib` version 8.21, changing `\NAT@sort` at this late hour would not be totally effective; you would have to give `natbib` the relevant options



at load time. From version 8.21 on, `\NAT@sort` and `\NAT@cmprs` are not bound at all.

```
2954 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2955 \bibpunct{[ ]}{,}{n}{,}{,}%
2956 }%
```

`\pre@bibdata` Set up to write endnotes to a .bib file; its data will be incorporated into the bibliography.

```
2957 \def\pre@bibdata{\jobname\bibdata@app}%
```

`\bibsection` We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

```
2958 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2959 \def\bibsection{%
2960 \par
2961 \onecolumngrid@push
2962 \begingroup
2963 \baselineskip26\p@
2964 \bib@device{\textwidth}{245.5\p@}%
2965 \endgroup
2966 \nobreak\@nobreaktrue
2967 \addvspace{19\p@}%
2968 \par
2969 \onecolumngrid@pop
2970 }%
2971 }%
```

`\bib@device` We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

`\bibpreamble` 2972 `\def\bib@device#1#2{%`

`\bibsep` 2973 `\hb@xt@z@{%`

`\newblock` 2974 `\hb@xt@#1{%`

```
2975 \hfil
```

```
2976 \phantomsection
```

```
2977 \addcontentsline {toc}{section}{\protect\numberline{ }\refname}%
```

```
2978 % \hyper@anchorstart {\@currentHref }%
```

```
2979 \hb@xt@#2{%
```

```
2980 \skip@z@\@plus-1fil\relax
```

```
2981 \leaders\hrule height.25 \p@ depth.25 \p@ \hskipz@\@plus1fil
```

```
2982 \hskip\skip@
```

```
2983 \hskipz@\@plus0.125fil\leaders\hrule height.375\p@ depth.375\p@ \hskipz@\@plus0.75fil \hs
```

```
2984 \hskip\skip@
```

```
2985 \hskipz@\@plus0.25 fil\leaders\hrule height.5 \p@ depth.5 \p@ \hskipz@\@plus0.5 fil \hs
```

```
2986 \hskip\skip@
```

```
2987 \hskipz@\@plus0.375fil\leaders\hrule height.625\p@ depth.625\p@ \hskipz@\@plus0.25fil \hs
```

```
2988 % \hskip\skip@
```

```
2989 % \hfil
```

```
2990 }%
```

```
2991 % \hyper@anchorend
```

```
2992 \hfil
```

```
2993 }%
```

```

2994 \hss
2995 }%
2996 }%
2997 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2998 \let\bibpreamble\@empty
2999 \bibsep\z@\relax
3000 \def\newblock{\ }%
3001 }%

```

**\bibfont** We define the font switch that applies to the body of the bibliography.

```

3002 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3003 \def\bibfont{%
3004 \small
3005 \@clubpenalty\clubpenalty
3006 }%
3007 }%

```

### 30.3.11 Index

FIXME: the following call to `\twocolumn` appears wrong if we were in two-column grid.

```

3008 \newenvironment{theindex}{%
3009 \columnseprule \z@
3010 \columnsep 35\p@
3011 \c@secnumdepth-\maxdimen
3012 \onecolumngrid@push
3013 \section{\indexname}%
3014 \thispagestyle{plain}%
3015 \parindent\z@
3016 \parskip\z@ plus.3\p@\relax
3017 \let\item\@idxitem
3018 \onecolumngrid@pop
3019 }{%
3020 %\onecolumngrid@pop
3021 }%
3022 %
3023 \def\@idxitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@}%
3024 %
3025 \def\subitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@ \hspace*{20\p@}}%
3026 %
3027 \def\subsubitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@ \hspace*{30\p@}}%
3028 %
3029 \def\indexspace{\par \vskip 10\p@ plus5\p@ minus3\p@\relax}%

```

## 30.4 Journal- and Pointsize-Specific Code

After this substyle is read in, we will execute the code specific to the selected journal: execute the `society/journal .rtx` file if it exists, or execute the `society/journal`

macro (if the latter is not defined, it will `\relax` out). Here we define the default journal.

```
3030 \def\@journal@default{pra}%
```

## 30.5 Typesize-Specific Code

After this society file is read in, we will process the `\@pointsize`-specific code. Here we define the default.

```
3031 \def\@pointsize@default{10}%
```

Note: the convention in REVTeX and its substyles is that the substyle must not override any explicit class options declared by the document. This means that the various Booleans of Section 9 may be assigned here only if they are still undefined at this point.

For the APS, we supply code specific to journals PRA, PRB, PRC, PRD, PRE, PRL, and RMP. At present, they are identical, with the exception of PRB and RMP.

For most all of the APS journals, the journal-dependent code is relatively meager and is therefore embedded in this file. However, the RMP code is sufficiently extensive that splitting it out into a separate file is more convenient.

### 30.5.1 pra

There is no code specific to pra.

```
3032 \def\rtx@apspra{%
3033 \class@info{APS journal PRA selected}%
3034 }%
```

### 30.5.2 prb

We define a `\citealp`-like procedure that uses a numerical citation; it is for use in the PRB journal.

```
3035 \def\rtx@apsprb{%
3036 \class@info{APS journal PRB selected}%
```

PRB requires superscript citations. We use Patrick Daly's `natbib` package, and `hyperref` and other packages are already set up to cope with this.

`\bibpunct` By default, PRB selects the `bibnotes` option. We also set up for numerical citations.

```
3037 \let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote
3038 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3039 \bibpunct}{-}{,}{s}{-}{\textsuperscript{,}}%
3040 \let\onlinecite\rev@citealpnum
3041 }%
```

`\pre@bibdata` Set up to write endnotes to a .bib file; its data will be incorporated into the  
`\@endnotetext` bibliography.

```
3042 \def\pre@bibdata{\jobname\bibdata@app}%
```

Invoke `superbib` option. If the document makes a selection of its own, it will override this assignment.

```
3043 \let\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@sup
      End of prb code.
3044 }%
```

### 30.5.3 prc

There is no code specific to `prc`.

```
3045 \def\rtx@apsprc{%
3046 \class@info{APS journal PRC selected}%
3047 }%
```

### 30.5.4 prd

There is no code specific to `prd`.

```
3048 \def\rtx@apsprd{%
3049 \class@info{APS journal PRD selected}%
3050 }%
```

### 30.5.5 pre

There is no code specific to `pre`.

```
3051 \def\rtx@apspre{%
3052 \class@info{APS journal PRE selected}%
3053 }%
```

### 30.5.6 prl

```
3054 \def\rtx@apsprl{%
3055 \class@info{APS journal PRL selected}%
```

In PRL, the default is the `bibnotes` option, and the Acknowledgments section has no head.

The References head is a device that may be described as a lozenge centered on the baseline, 71 points wide by 2 points thick, with the ends tapering to a half point in thickness. Space above 26 points base to base, below 31 base to base.

FIXME: this code may confound geometry

```
3056 \let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote
3057 \@booleanfalse\acknowledgments@sw
3058 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3059 \def\bibsection{%
3060 \par
3061 \begingroup
3062 \baselineskip26\p@
3063 \bib@device{\hsize}{72\p@}%
3064 \endgroup
3065 \nobreak\@nobreaktrue
```

```

3066   \addvspace{19\p@}%
3067 }%
3068 }%

```

Implement length checking. Use the `times` and `mathtime` packages, plus whatever other processing is required to make the formatted output be true to the metrics of the journal.

```

3069 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3070   \lengthcheck@sw{%
3071     \RequirePackage{times}%

```

Wait. Do not use `mathtime` after all. APS has their own way of doing math pi, involving Adobe Mathematical Pi and other fonts.

```

%   \RequirePackage{mathtime}%
%

```

```

3072 }{}%
3073 }%

```

A PRL does not have numbered sections.

```

3074 \c@secnumdepth=-\maxdimen

```

Note: we defer this code until after type size file is read in.

```

3075 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3076   \@ifnum{\@pointsize=10\relax}{%
3077     \lengthcheck@sw{%
3078       \def\large{%
3079         \@setfontsize\large{12.5}{14\p@}%
3080       }%
3081       \def\normalsize{%
3082         \@setfontsize\normalsize{10.5}\@xiipt
3083         \abovedisplayskip 6\p@ \@plus6\p@ \@minus5\p@
3084         \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3085         \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3086         \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3087         \let\@listi\@listI
3088       }%
3089       \def\small{%
3090         \@setfontsize\small{9.5}\@xipt
3091         \abovedisplayskip 5\p@ \@plus5\p@ \@minus4\p@
3092         \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3093         \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3094         \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3095         \let\@listi\@listI
3096       }%
3097       \DeclareMathSizes{12.5}{12.5}{9}{6}%
3098       \DeclareMathSizes{10.5}{10.5}{7.5}{5}%
3099       \DeclareMathSizes{9.5}{9.5}{7.0}{5}%
3100     }{}%
3101     \def\normalsize{%
3102       \@setfontsize\normalsize\@xpt\@xipt

```

```

3103 \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
3104 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3105 \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3106 \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3107 \let\@listi\@listI
3108 }%
3109 }%
3110 }-%
3111 }%
3112 \textheight = 694.0\p@
      End of prl code.
3113 }%

```

### 30.5.7 per

Here is code specific to per.

```

3114 \def\rtx@apsprstper{%
3115 \class@info{APS journal PRST-PER selected}%
      To first order, PER is the same as PRB, with superscript citations.
3116 \rtx@apsprb
      Per Mark Doyle (2009-12-22), the default is longbibliography.
3117 \@booleantrue\longbibliography@sw
      “Section heads are bold, centered (Roman numeral, Latin letter)”
      Article titles do not have surrounding double-quotes!
      End of prb code.
3118 }%

```

### 30.5.8 prstab

There is no code specific to prstab.

```

3119 \def\rtx@apsprstab{%
3120 \class@info{APS journal PRSTAB selected}%
3121 }%

```

### 30.5.9 rmp

If this option has been selected, we will read in the needed code from the file `apsrmp.rtx`.

## 30.6 Establish APS Defaults

`\footinbib@sw` All APS journals except RMP effectively invoke the `footinbib` option. We rely on the RMP-specific code to override this assignment.

```

3122 \@booleantrue\footinbib@sw

```

`\@bibdataout@init` Procedure `\@bibdataout@aps` has the job of writing the control record into the job's `\jobnamerevtex4-1.dtx.bib` file, where it will adjust the options to `revtex4-1.dtx.bst` processing. It is installed into the initialization procedure `\@bibdataout@init`, and its meaning is set by the society (APS) and journal. For all but RMP, we select the Physical Review style. For the latter case, we change the meaning, per the code in `apsrmp.rtx`.

```
3123 \appdef\@bibdataout@rev{\@bibdataout@aps}%
3124 \def\@bibdataout@aps{%
3125 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%
```

An entry that controls processing of the `revtex4-1.dtx.bst` file has entry type `@CONTROL`.

```
3126 @CONTROL{%
3127   apsrev41Control%
```

Say whether we want long bibliography style (the default), or the abbreviated style.

```
3128   \longbibliography@sw{%
3129     ,author="00",editor="1",pages="1",title="0",year="0"%
3130   }{%
3131     ,author="08",editor="1",pages="0",title="",year="1"%
3132   }%
3133 }%
3134 }%
```

Place a `\citation` into the auxiliary file corresponding to this entry.

```
3135 \if@filesw
3136 \immediate\write\auxout{\string\citation{apsrev41Control}}%
3137 \fi
3138 }%
```

`\place@bibnumber` We install code that will select the presentation for `\bibitems` and govern the `\@bibstyle`  $\text{\LaTeX}$  processing.

```
3139 \let\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@inl
3140 \def\@bibstyle{apsrev\substyle@post}%
```

```
%\appdef\setup@hook{%
% \longbibliography@sw{%
% \appdef\@bibstyle{long}%
% }{%
%}%
%
```

### 30.7 APS Sanity Checking

Rule: if `\place@bibnumber` is `\place@bibnumber@sup` (citations are numbered and set superscript), then it makes no sense for `\footinbib@sw` to be `\false@sw` (footnotes set in the bibliography, as endnotes). If both conditions prevailed,

then the document would have footnotes and citations both as superscript arabic numbers, but independently numbered, which would be confusing.

Any society that provides for both superscript numbered citations as well as for numbered footnotes should check for this same condition, and deal with it.

Note: an alternative would be for footnotes to use the same sequence of footnote devices that are used by the frontmatter footnotes (`\frontmatter@thefootnote` instead of arabic numbers).

In this case, we would want to refrain from resetting `\c@footnote` at the end of the title page formatting. We would also want to treat body footnotes identically to frontmatter footnotes: the assignments in `\titleblock@produce` would persist throughout the document.

But APS do not choose to go that route.

```
3141 \apptdef\setup@hook{%
3142 \@ifx{\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@sup}{%
3143 \footinbib@sw}{%
3144 \class@warn{Citations are superscript numbers: footnotes must be endnotes; changing to that
3145 \@booleantrue\footinbib@sw
3146 }%
3147 }{}}%
3148 }%
```

Here ends the substyle for society APS.

```
3149 %</aps>
```

## 31 The rmp journal substyle: the rmp module

The file `apsrmp.rtx` is read in by the `revtex4` document class if `\@society` has the value `aps` and `\@journal` has the value `rmp`.

It is read at the end of the `aps.rtx`, so all definitions and assignments in that file are operative unless overridden here.

```
3150 %<*rmp>
```

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
3151 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
3152 \def\@tempa{%
3153 \endinput
3154 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
3155 }%
3156 \expandafter\else
3157 \def\@tempa{%
3158 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
```

Protect this file from being read in as a society instead of a journal. In such a case, `\@journal` will be undefined.

```
3159 \ifxundefined\@journal{%
```

One alternative: abort the document. Another alternative: try to recover: force load the `aps` society file



```

3160 \class@warn{Please specify the REVTeX options [aps,rmp]!}%
3161 \@@end
3162 }{}%

    Log the journal subtype.
3163 \class@info{APS journal RMP selected}%

```

## 31.1 Frontmatter

We assign the titlepage style for RMP; a document instance may override by invoking one of the class options of REVTeX.

```
3164 \clo@groupedaddress
```

```
\frontmatter@setup
```

```

3165 \def\frontmatter@setup{%
3166 \normalfont\sffamily\raggedright
3167 }%

```

`\PACS@warn` Per Mark Doyle, RMP never displays the PACS, so they don't want the 'use showpacs' warning spit out.

```
3168 \def\PACS@warn{RMP documents do not display PACS. Your \string\pacs\space will be ignored}%
```

```
\frontmatter@title@above
```

```

\frontmatter@title@format 3169 \def\frontmatter@title@above{}%
\frontmatter@title@below 3170 \def\frontmatter@title@format{\Large\bfseries\raggedright}% HelveticaNeue-Medium(Italic) 14pt.
3171 \def\frontmatter@title@below{\advspace{12\p@}}% 24pt b-b down to first author

```

`\frontmatter@authorformat` Set the rag to a milder value, because we want to do true ragged right typesetting, as opposed to the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X default, which gives very poor results.

Note: author font is 9.8bp. 19.2bp/14.3bp above/below.

```

3172 \def\frontmatter@authorformat{%
3173 \preprintsty@sw{\vskip0.5pc\relax}{}%
3174 \@tempkipa\@flushglue
3175 \@flushglue\z@ plus.8\hspace
3176 \raggedright\advance\leftskip.5in\relax
3177 \@flushglue\@tempkipa
3178 \parskip\z@skip
3179 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3180 }%

```

`\frontmatter@affiliationfont` The hook `\frontmatter@affiliationfont` controls the formatting of affiliations and affiliation groups. The hook `\frontmatter@above@affilgroup` is invoked just before proceeding with author/affiliation processing. The `\frontmatter@above@affiliation` is the amount of space above affiliations in the `groupedaddress` style, and `\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script` is that for `superscriptaddress`.

Note: affiliation font is 9.03/10.4bp, 14.3bp/19.2bp b-b above/below

```

3181 \def\frontmatter@affiliationfont{% Helvetica 9/10.2
3182 \small\slshape\selectfont\baselineskip10.5\p@\relax

```

```

3183 \@tempskipa\@flushglue
3184 \@flushglue\z@ plus.8\hsize
3185 \raggedright\advance\leftskip.5in\relax
3186 \@flushglue\@tempskipa
3187 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3188 \let\def@after@address\def@after@address@empty
3189 }%
3190 \def\frontmatter@above@affilgroup{\addvspace{7.2\p@}}% additional leading above an author
3191 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation{\addvspace{5.3\p@}}%
3192 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script{}%

```

Set up the default RMP style for title block authors and affiliations. We assign the titlepage style for RMP; a document instance may override by invoking one of the class options of REVTeX.

This command should override the effect of the corresponding command in the society substyle, and any document class option bearing on same will in turn override.

```

3193 \clo@groupedaddress

```

`\frontmatter@RRAP@format` Note: in RMP, if we are not in preprint mode, the date will not be produced.  
Note: Helvetica C/lc, 8.98bp, space above: 16.3bp b-b.

```

3194 \def\frontmatter@RRAP@format{%
3195   \addvspace{7.3\p@}%
3196   \small
3197   \raggedright\advance\leftskip.5in\relax
3198   \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3199 }%
3200 \def\produce@RRAP#1{%
3201   \@ifempty{#1}{-}{%
3202     \@ifvmode{\leavevmode}{-}}%
3203   \unskip(\ignorespaces#1\unskip)\quad
3204   }%
3205 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractheading` Space above 21.8bp b-b.

```

3206 \def\frontmatter@abstractheading{%
3207   \preprintsty@sw{%
3208     \begingroup
3209     \centering\large
3210     \abstractname
3211     \par
3212     \endgroup
3213     \vspace{.5pc}%
3214   }{}%
3215 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractfont` TimesTen 8.93bp/9.6bp X 360bp, indented 36bp, with 21.9/37.6bp b-b above/below

```

3216 \def\frontmatter@abstractfont{%

```

```

3217 \footnotesize
3218 \hspace{360pt}
3219 \leftskip=0.5in
3220 \parindent\z@
3221 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3222 }%

```

`\frontmatter@preabstractspace` Space above and space below abstract in title block. Should be 22/36 points  
`\frontmatter@postabstractspace` base-to-base.

```

3223 \def\frontmatter@preabstractspace{7.7pt}%
3224 \def\frontmatter@postabstractspace{24.6pt}%

```

FIXME: Not done: PACS. FIXME: TOC: Head is same as

## 32 :

HelveticaNeue 8.98. 32/22bp b-b above/below, Body: TimesTen 8/10.5.

### 32.1 General Text

If not in preprint mode, RMP sets the type size to 10/12 point. Note: s/b 11.6bp leading  
 FIXME: define `\normalsize` only if nobody else has done so.

```

3225 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3226 \preprintsty@sw{}{%
3227 \def\normalsize{%
3228 \@setsize\normalsize{12pt}\xpt\@xpt
3229 \abovedisplayskip 10pt plus2pt minus5pt
3230 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3231 \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3232 \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3233 \let\@listi\@listI
3234 }%
3235 }%
3236 }%

```

Footnote mods:

```

3237 \footnotesep 9.25pt
3238 \skip\footins 36pt plus 4pt minus 12pt
3239 \def\footnoterule{%
3240 \dimen@\skip\footins\divide\dimen@\thr@@
3241 \kern-\dimen@\hrule width.5in\kern\dimen@
3242 }%

```

### 32.2 Sectioning

We override the meaning of `\secnums@rtx`. The class option `secnumarabic` will continue to work.

```

3243 \def\secnums@rtx{%

```

```

3244 \@ifundefined\thepart{%
3245 \def\thepart{\Roman{part}}%
3246 }{}%
3247 \@ifundefined\thesection{%
3248 \def\thesection {\Roman{section}}%
3249 \def\p@section {}%
3250 }{}%
3251 \@ifundefined\thesubsection{%
3252 \def\thesubsection {\Alph{subsection}}%
3253 \def\p@subsection {\thesection.}%
3254 }{}%
3255 \@ifundefined\thesubsubsection{%
3256 \def\thesubsubsection {\arabic{subsubsection}}%
3257 \def\p@subsubsection {\thesection.\thesubsection.}%
3258 }{}%
3259 \@ifundefined\theparagraph{%
3260 \def\theparagraph {\alph{paragraph}}%
3261 \def\p@paragraph {\thesection.\thesubsection.\thesubsubsection.}%
3262 }{}%
3263 \@ifundefined\thesubparagraph{%
3264 \def\thesubparagraph {\arabic{subparagraph}}%
3265 \def\p@subparagraph {\thesection.\thesubsection.\thesubsubsection.\theparagraph.}%
3266 }{}%
3267 }%

```

In RMP, put a period (.), followed by ‘nut space’, after the section number. Also, hang the section number (the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X default).

```

3268 \def\@secntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname.\hskip0.5em\relax}%

```

Note that we wish to set the section head uppercase, so we use David Carlisle’s `\MakeTextUppercase`. However, because this procedure effectively parses its argument (looking for things to *not* translate), it has to be invoked in such a way that the argument of the `\section` command is passed to it as its own argument.

To accomplish this, we use the `\@hangfrom@` hook, which was developed for this purpose.

```

3269 \def\section{%
3270 \@startsection{section}{1}{\z@}{0.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{0.4cm}%
3271 {%
3272 \small\sffamily\bfseries\selectfont
3273 \raggedright
3274 \parindent\z@
3275 }%
3276 }%
3277 \def\@hangfrom@section#1#2#3{\@hangfrom{#1#2}\MakeTextUppercase{#3}}%
3278 \def\@hangfroms@section#1#2{#1\MakeTextUppercase{#2}}%
3279 \def\subsection{%
3280 \@startsection{subsection}{2}{\z@}{0.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{0.4cm}%
3281 {%
3282 \small\sffamily\bfseries
3283 \raggedright

```

```

3284 \parindent\z@
3285 }%
3286 }%
3287 \def\subsubsection{%
3288 \@startsection{subsubsection}{3}{\z@}{.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{0.4cm}%
3289 {%
3290 \small\sffamily\selectfont
3291 \raggedright
3292 \parindent\z@
3293 }%
3294 }%
3295 \def\paragraph{%
3296 \@startsection{paragraph}{4}{\z@}{.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{-1em}%
3297 {%
3298 \small\slshape\selectfont
3299 \raggedright
3300 \parindent\z@
3301 }%
3302 }%
3303 \def\subparagraph{%
3304 \@startsection{subparagraph}{4}{\parindent}{3.25ex plus1ex minus.2ex}{-1em}%
3305 {\normalsize\bfseries\selectfont}%
3306 }%
3307 %
3308 \setcounter{tocdepth}{4}% FIXME: has no effect

```

\appendix

```

\@hangfrom@appendix 3309 \appdef\appendix{%
\@hangfrom@appendix 3310 \let\@hangfrom@section\@hangfrom@appendix
\@appendixcntformat 3311 \let\@sectioncntformat\@appendixcntformat
3312 }%
3313 \def\@hangfrom@appendix#1#2#3{%
3314 #1%
3315 \@ifempty{#2}{%
3316 #3%
3317 }{%
3318 #2\@ifempty{#3}{:\ #3}%
3319 }%
3320 }%
3321 \def\@hangfrom@appendix#1#2{%
3322 #1\appendixname\@ifempty{#2}{:\ #2}%
3323 }%
3324 \def\@appendixcntformat#1{\appendixname \ \csname the#1\endcsname}%

```

### 32.3 Figure and Table Caption Formatting

\@makecaption

```

3325 \setlength\belowcaptionskip{2\p@}
3326 \long\def\@makecaption#1#2{%

```

```

3327 \vskip\abovecaptionskip
3328 \vbox{%
3329   \flushing
3330   \small\rmfamily
3331   \noindent
3332   #1\@caption@fignum@sep#2\par
3333 }%
3334 \vskip\belowcaptionskip
3335 }%
3336 \def\@caption@fignum@sep{\nobreak\hskip.5em plus.2em\ignorespaces}%

```

## 32.4 Citations and Bibliography

Customize REV<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X for the journal substyle; this task requires three components: a BIB<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X .bst style file, customizing code for natbib, and customizations of the thebibliography environment.

`\@bibstyle` Define the argument of the `\bibliographystyle` command (if the document does not do so).

The user must have installed a .bst file of the corresponding name. This file will then be used by BIB<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X when compiling the document's .bbl file.

To generate apsrmp.bst, use custom-bib version 3.89d1 or later. Run the .bst generator, makebst.tex, with the following options:

1. STYLE OF CITATIONS: **a:** ay—Author-year with some non-standard interface
2. AUTHOR: **\***: nat—Natbib for use with natbib v5.3 or later
3. LANGUAGE FIELD: **l:** lang—Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
4. PRESENTATIONS: **b:** pres,pres-bf—Presentation, speaker bold face
5. ORDER ON VON PART : **x:** vonx—Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
6. AUTHOR NAMES: **a:** nm-rev1—Only first name reversed, initials (AGU style: Smith, J. F., H. K. Jones)
7. POSITION OF JUNIOR : **\***: jnrlst—Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
8. TYPEFACE FOR AUTHORS IN LIST OF REFERENCES: **u:** nmft,nmft-def—User defined author font (`\bibnamefont`)
9. FONT FOR FIRST NAMES : **u:** fnm-def—First names in user defined font (`\bibfnamefont`)
10. EDITOR NAMES IN INCOLLECTION ETC: **a:** nmfted—Editors in collection like authors font

11. FONT FOR ‘AND’ IN LIST: **r: nmand-rm**—‘And’ in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
12. FONT OF CITATION LABELS IN TEXT : **u: lab,lab-def**—User defined citation font (`\citenamefont`)
13. FONT FOR ‘AND’ IN CITATIONS : **r: and-rm**—Cited ‘and’ in normal font
14. LABEL WHEN AUTHORS MISSING : **\*: keyxyr**—Year blank when KEY replaces missing author (for natbib 7.0)
15. DATE POSITION: **b: dt-beg**—Date after authors
16. DATE FORMAT : **m: yr-com**—Date preceded by comma as ‘, 1993’
17. INCLUDE MONTHS: **m: aymth**—Include month in date
18. REVERSED DATE : **r: dtrev**—Date as year month
19. TRUNCATE YEAR : **\*: note-yr**—Year text full as 1990–1993 or ‘in press’
20. TITLE OF ARTICLE: **d: tit-qq**—Title and punctuation in double quotes (“Title,” ..)
21. TITLE PRESENT IN ARTICLE, INCOLLECTION, AND INPROCEEDINGS: **x: jtitt-x**—Title is ignored
22. INPROCEEDINGS CHAPTER AND PAGES, LIKE INBOOK: **y: inproceedings-chapter**—produce pages after chapter just as in InBook
23. ARTICLE BOOKTITLE PRESENT: **?: article-booktitle**—format booktitle
24. ARTICLE SERIES PRESENT: **?: article-series**—article can has series
25. JOURNAL NAME FONT: **r: jttl-rm**—Journal name normal font
26. JOURNAL NAME WITH ADDRESS: **y: journal-address**—Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
27. BOOK TITLE FIELDS: **y: book-bt**—Field ‘booktitle’, or if absent field ‘title’, is book title
28. THESIS TITLE OPTIONAL: **?: thesis-title-o**—Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
29. TECHNICAL REPORT TITLE: **b: trtit-b**—Tech. report title like books
30. JOURNAL VOLUME: **b: vol-bf**—Volume bold as **vol**(num)
31. JOURNAL VOL AND NUMBER: **s: vnum-sp**—Journal vol (num) as 34 (2)
32. VOLUME PUNCTUATION: **c: volp-com**—Volume with comma as vol(num),  
PPP

33. PAGE NUMBERS: **f: jpg-1**—Only start page number
34. POSITION OF PAGES: **e: pp-last**—Pages at end but before any notes
35. BOOK EDITOR W/O AUTHOR: : **book-editor-booktitle**—Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
36. INBOOK PERMITS TITLE, BOOKTITLE, AUTHOR, EDITOR: **a: inbook-editor-booktitle**—Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
37. CONFERENCE ADDRESS FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, INPROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: **a: bookaddress**—Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
38. NUMBER AND SERIES FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, INPROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: **\*: num-xser**—Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
39. WORD NUMBER CAPITALIZED FOR NUMBER AND SERIES: **c: number-cap**—Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
40. WORD CHAPTER CAPITALIZED: **c: chapter-cap**—Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
41. COMBINING NUMBER AND SERIES: **x: series-number**—Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
42. POSITION OF NUMBER AND SERIES: **b: numser-booktitle**—After book title and conference address, and before editors
43. VOLUME AND SERIES FOR BOOKS: **s: ser-vol**—Series, vol. 23
44. VOLUME AND SERIES FORMATTING: **y: ser-rm**—format series roman, even when used with volume
45. WORD VOLUME CAPITALIZED FOR VOLUME AND SERIES: **y: volume-cap**—Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
46. POSITION OF VOLUME AND SERIES FOR INCOLLECTION, INBOOK, AND INPROCEEDINGS: **e: ser-ed**—Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
47. JOURNAL NAME PUNCTUATION: **x: jnm-x**—Space after journal name
48. PAGES IN BOOK: **\*: pg-bk, book-chapter-pages**—As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
49. PUBLISHER IN PARENTHESES: **p: pub-par**—Publisher in parentheses
50. EMPTY PUBLISHER PARENTHESES: **y: ay-empty-pub-parens-x**—eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside



51. PUBLISHER POSITION: **e: pre-edn**—Edition before publisher
52. SCHOOL: **p: school-par**—school/address in parens: ‘(school, address)’
53. ISBN NUMBER: **\*: isbn**—Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
54. ISSN NUMBER: **\*: issn**—Include ISSN for periodicals
55. DOI NUMBER: **a: doi-link,doi**—Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
56. ‘EDITOR’ AFTER NAMES: **a: bkedcap**—‘Name Editor,’ as above, editor upper case
57. EDITOR IN COLLECTIONS: **b: edby**—In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
58. PUNCTUATION BETWEEN SECTIONS : **c: blk-com**—Comma between blocks
59. FINAL PUNCTUATION: **c: fin-endsbibitem**—Command at end instead of period
60. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘PAGES’ : **a: pp**—‘Page’ abbreviated as p. or pp.
61. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘EDITORS’: **a: ed**—‘Editor’ abbreviated as ed. or eds.
62. OTHER ABBREVIATIONS: **a: abr**—Abbreviations of such words
63. ABBREVIATION FOR ‘EDITION’ : **a: ednx**—‘Edition’ abbreviated as ‘ed’
64. EDITION NUMBERS: **n: ord**—Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
65. STORED JOURNAL NAMES: **a: jabr**—Abbreviated journal names
66. COMMA BEFORE ‘AND’: **c: and-com**—Comma even with 2 authors as ‘Tom, and Harry’
67. FONT OF ‘ET AL’: **i: etal-it**—Italic et al
68. ADDITIONAL REVTeX DATA FIELDS: **r: revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation**—Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint, archive, url, translation
69. SLACcitation FIELD: **?: SLACcitation**—Produce SLACcitation field
70. NUMPAGES DATA FIELD: **\*: numpages-x**—Do not include numpages field
71. REFERENCE COMPONENT TAGS: **b: bibinfo**—Reference component tags like `\bibinfo` in the content of `\bibitem`
72. ELEMENT TAGS: **b: bibfield**—Element tags like `\bibfield` in the content of `\bibitem`

73. COMPATIBILITY WITH PLAIN TEX: \*: nfss—Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX

A file `apsrmp.dbj` file equivalent to the following should result:

```

%\input docstrip
%\preamble
%-----
%*** REVTeX-compatible RMP 2010-02-12 ***
%\endpreamble
%\postamble
%End of customized bst file
%\endpostamble
%\keepsilent
%\askforoverwritefalse
%\def\MBopts{\from{merlin.mbs}{%
% head,\MBopta}
%\from{physjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{geojour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{photjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{merlin.mbs}{tail,\MBopta}}
%\def\MBopta{%
% ay, %: Author-year with some non-standard interface
% nat, %: Natbib for use with natbib v5.3 or later
% lang, %: Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
% pres,pres-bf, %: Presentation, speaker bold face
% vonx, %: Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
% nm-rev1, %: Only first name reversed, initials (AGU style: Smith, J. F., H. K. Jones)
% jnrlst, %: Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
% nmft,nmft-def, %: User defined author font (\bibnamefont)
% fmm-def, %: First names in user defined font (\bibnamefont)
% nmfted, %: Editors incollection like authors font
% nmand-rm, %: 'And' in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
% lab,lab-def, %: User defined citation font (\citenamefont)
% and-rm, %: Cited 'and' in normal font
% keyxyr, %: Year blank when KEY replaces missing author (for natbib 7.0)
% dt-beg, %: Date after authors
% yr-par, %: Year in parentheses as (1993)
% dtrev, %: Date as year month
% date-nil-x, %: If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brackets)
% tit-qq, %: Title and punctuation in double quotes (''Title, '' ...)
% inproceedings-chapter, %: produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
% jtitt-x, %: Title is ignored
% inproceedings-chapter, %: produce pages after chapter just as in InBook
% article-booktitle, %: format booktitle
% article-series, %: article can has series
% jttl-rm, %: Journal name normal font
% journal-address, %: Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
% book-bt, %: Field 'booktitle', or if absent field 'title', is book title
% thesis-title-o, %: Title is optional: no warning issued if empty

```

```

% trtit-b,%: Tech. report title like books
% techreport-institution-par,%: format tech report institution like book publisher
% vol-bf,%: Volume bold as {\bf vol}(num)
% vnum-sp,%: Journal vol (num) as 34 (2)
% volp-com,%: Volume with comma as vol(num), ppp
% jpg-1,%: Only start page number
% pp-last,%: Pages at end but before any notes
% book-editor-booktitle,%: Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
% inbook-editor-booktitle,%: Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
% bookaddress,%: Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
% num-xser,%: Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
% number-cap,%: Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
% chapter-cap,%: Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
% series-number,%: Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
% numser-booktitle,%: After book title and conference address, and before editors
% ser-vol,%: Series, vol. 23
% ser-rm,%: format series roman , even when used with volume
% volume-cap,%: Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
% ser-ed,%: Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
% jnm-x,%: Space after journal name
% pg-bk,book-chapter-pages,%: As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
% pub-par,%: Publisher in parentheses
% ay-empty-pub-parens-x,%: eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
% pre-edn,%: Edition before publisher
% school-par,%: school/address in parens: '(school, address)'
% isbn,%: Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
% issn,%: Include ISSN for periodicals
% doi-link,doi,%: Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
% bkedcap,%: 'Name Editor,' as above, editor upper case
% edby,%: In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
% blk-com,%: Comma between blocks
% fin-endbibitem,%: Command at end instead of period
% pp,%: 'Page' abbreviated as p. or pp.
% ed,%: 'Editor' abbreviated as ed. or eds.
% abr,%: Abbreviations of such words
% ednx,%: 'Edition' abbreviated as 'ed'
% ord,%: Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
% jabr,%: Abbreviated journal names
% and-com,%: Comma even with 2 authors as 'Tom, and Harry'
% etal-it,%: Italic et al
% revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation,%: Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint
% SLACcitation,%: Produce SLACcitation field
% numpages-x,%: Do not include numpages field
% url,url-prefix-x,%: URL without prefix (default: 'URL ')
% bibinfo,%: Reference component tags like \bibinfo in the content of \bibitem
% bibfield,%: Element tags like \bibfield in the content of \bibitem
% nfss,%: Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX
% ,{%
% }}
%\generate{\file{apsrmp4-1.bst}{\MBopts}}

```

```
%\endbatchfile
%
```

For a comparison between `apsrmp.bst` and `apsrev.bst`, see Section [30.3.10](#).

```
3337 \def\@bibstyle{apsrmp\substyle@post}%
```

`\authoryear@sw` Author-year citations: default value of `\authoryear@sw` is true.

```
3338 \@booleantrue\authoryear@sw
```

`\@bibdataout@rmp` When the journal is RMP, the meaning of the procedure `\@bibdataout@aps` needs to be different because of the way the author names are formatted. In other respects, it is the same.

```
3339 \def\@bibdataout@aps{%
3340 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%
```

An entry that controls processing of the `revtex4-1.dtx.bst` file has entry type `@CONTROL`. This entry's cite key is `apsrmp41Control`, which serves as a version number.

```
3341 @CONTROL{%
3342   apsrmp41Control%
```

Say whether we want long bibliography style (the default), or the abbreviated style.

```
3343   \longbibliography@sw{%
3344     ,author="03",editor="0",pages="1",title="0",year="0"%
3345   }{%
3346     ,author="0B",editor="0",pages="0",title="",year="1"%
3347   }%
3348 }%
3349 }%
```

Place a `\citation` into the auxiliary file corresponding to this entry.

```
3350 \if@filesw
3351 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{apsrmp41Control}}%
3352 \fi
3353 }%
```

`\bibpunct` The following commands effectively establish the style in which `\cite` commands are formatted. You can think of them as the second needed component for the bibliography.

`\bibpreable` Set up for author-year citations: when `\NAT@set@cites` executes (at `\begin{document}` time), the `\@biblabel` will be set to `\NAT@biblabel`.

`\newblock` Per Karie Friedman (`friedman@phys.washington.edu`), multiple citations are separated by semicolons, e.g., (Jones, 1999; Abbott and Smith, 2000; Wortley, 2001a), and multiple citations by the same author by commas, e.g., Abela et al. (1995, 1997a, 1997b). The third argument of `\bibpunct` handles the former.

The fifth argument puts a comma after the author when the year is not in parens: (Lee et al., 1996).

Incidentally, this `\bibpunct` command specifies the `natbib` default values.

We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

We change `natbib`'s `\NAT@def@citea` procedure to effect more elaborate punctuation for RMP: see item 473: `\cite` order punctuation: "If possible, `\textcites` should put the word 'and' between two citations and before the last citation in a list of 3 or more."

```
3354 \appdef\setup@hook{%
```

We define the punctuation to use in the `\cite` command's production.

```
3355 \bibpunct{(%  
3356 }{%(  
3357 )}{;}{a}{f}{f}{,}%
```

We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

```
3358 \def\bibsection{%  
3359 \expandafter\section\expandafter*\expandafter{\refname}%  
3360 \@nobreaktrue  
3361 }%  
3362 \let\bibpreamble\@empty  
3363 \def\newblock{\ }%  
3364 \bibhang10\p@  
3365 \bibsep\z@
```

Per Mark Doyle, `\cite` is mapped to `\citep` in RMP.

```
3366 \let\cite\citep
```

End of code to be delayed until after `natbib` loads.

```
3367 }%
```

`\footinbib@sw` Footnotes in bibliography are consistent only with numbered citations, and are particularly nasty under `natbib`: the package will automatically change to numbered references if any `\bibitem` commands lack the optional argument. Therefore, we must uninvoke it now, even if invoked by the document. The same is quietly done with `natbib`'s `mcite` and `compress` options.

(AO 523) I changed the code that alters `\NAT@merge` so that it will not override when `\NAT@merge` has been set to `\z@`.

```
3368 \@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw  
3369 \appdef\setup@hook{%  
3370 \footinbib@sw{%  
3371 \class@warn{%  
3372 Footnotes in bibliography are incompatible with RMP.^^J%  
3373 Undoing the footinbib option.  
3374 }%  
3375 \@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw  
3376 }{}%  
3377 \@ifnum{\NAT@merge>\@ne}{\let\NAT@merge\@ne}{}%  
3378 \def\NAT@cmprs{\z@}%  
3379 }%
```

`\eprint` RMP requires the `\eprint` field in the bib entry to be set off with the word “eprint”.

```
3380 \def\eprint#1{eprint #1}%
```

## 32.5 Table of Contents

We set up for auto-sizing of certain TOC elements.

To do this, we override the definitions for the default TOC font (`\toc@font`), and define formatting for the needed elements (`\l@...`). Finally, we activate the autosizing by assigning `\toc@pre` and `\toc@post`.

`\toc@font` Set the formatting characteristics of the auto-indenting part of the TOC.

```
3381 \def\toc@font{%
3382 \footnotesize\rmfamily
3383 \def\{\space\ignorespaces}%
3384 }%
3385 \def\ltxu@dotsep{5.5pt}%
```

`\l@section` Determine which TOC elements are automatically indented.

```
3386 \def\tocleft@{\z@}%
3387 \def\tocdim@min{5\p@}%
3388 \def\l@section{%
3389 \l@sections{section}% Implicit #3#4
3390 }%
3391 \def\l@subsection{%
3392 \l@sections{section}{subsection}% Implicit #3#4
3393 }%
3394 \def\l@subsubsection{%
3395 \l@sections{subsection}{subsubsection}% Implicit #3#4
3396 }%
3397 %\def\l@subsubsection#1#2{%
3398 \def\l@paragraph#1#2{%
3399 \def\l@subparagraph#1#2{%
```

Activate the TOC processing.

```
3400 \let\toc@pre\toc@pre@auto
3401 \let\toc@post\toc@post@auto
3402 %</rmp>
```

Here ends the programmer’s documentation.

## Change History

4.0a	not in scope of twocolumn . . .	35
<code>\lastpage@putlabel</code> : Move after process options, so <code>\clearpage</code>	<code>\openone</code> : use font-dependent spacing . . . . .	81

<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> : comma not space between email and homepage . . . . .	16	<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Defer decision until <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time . . . . .	34
Rearrange the ordering so numerical ones come first. AO: David, what does this mean? .	16	<code>\ps@titlepage</code> : Stack <code>\preprint</code> args flush right at right margin.	99
<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Move after process options, so the following test works . . . . .	34	<code>\roarrow</code> : AO: remove duplicates	81
<code>\ps@titlepage</code> : multiple preprint commands . . . . .	99	<code>\showKEYS@sw</code> : New option . . . . .	16
<code>\twoside@sw</code> : 4.d had twoside option setting twoside switch to false . . . . .	21	<code>\tablename</code> : Added localization of <code>\tablename</code> . . . . .	73
General: 4.0d had twoside option setting twoside switch to false .	5	General: Added localization of <code>\figuresname</code> . . . . .	5
comma not space between email and homepage . . . . .	5	Added localization of <code>\tablename</code> . . . . .	5
Initial version . . . . .	5	AO: all code for 10pt is in this module. . . . .	5, 84
Move after process options, so <code>\clearpage</code> not in scope of <code>twocolumn</code> . . . . .	5	AO: all code for 11pt is in this module. . . . .	5, 87
Move after process options, so the following test works . . . . .	5	AO: all code for 12pt is in this module. . . . .	5, 89
multiple preprint commands . . .	5	AO: made <code>aps.rtx</code> part of <code>revtex4.dtx</code> . . . . .	5, 92
print homepage . . . . .	5, 18	AO: remove duplicates . . . . .	5
protect against hyperref <code>revtex</code> kludges which are not needed now . . . . .	5, 17	call <code>\print@floats</code> . . . . .	5
Rearrange the ordering so numerical ones come first. AO: David, what does this mean? . .	5	Defer assignment until <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time. . .	5, 68
single space footnotes . . . . .	5, 50	Defer decision until <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time . . . . .	5
use font-dependent spacing . . . .	5	Define three separate environments, defer assignment to <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time. .	5, 69
4.0b		First modifications by Arthur Ogawa (mailto:arthur_ogawa at sbcglobal dot net) . . . . .	5
<code>\makecaption</code> : One-line caption sets flush left. . . . .	44	Frank Mittelbach, has stated in <code>multicol</code> : “The kernel command <code>\@footnotetext</code> should not be modified.” Thus, I have removed David Carlisle’s redefinition of that command. Note, however, that later versions of <code>multicol</code> do not require this workaround. Belt and suspenders. . . . .	5, 50
<code>\figurename</code> : Added localization of <code>\figuresname</code> . . . . .	73	Move this “complex” option to the front, where it can be overridden by “simple” options. . . . .	5, 17
<code>\paperwidth</code> : Restore all media size class option of <code>_classes.dtx</code>	18	New option . . . . .	5
<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> : Move this “complex” option to the front, where it can be overridden by “simple” options. . . . .	16	One-line caption sets flush left. . .	5
<code>\printfigures</code> : call <code>\print@floats</code> . . . . .	45	only execute if appropriate . . . . .	5
<code>\printtables</code> : only execute if appropriate . . . . .	47		

Processing delayed to	
<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time	5, 43, 46
Removed invocation of nonexistent class option	
<code>groupauthors</code> and all other class options that should only be invoked by the document. (Otherwise precedence of class options does not work.)	... 5, 33
Restore all media size class option of <code>_classes.dtx</code>	... 5
Stack <code>\preprint</code> args flush right at right margin.	... 5
4.0c	
<code>\@appendixcntformat:</code> (AO, 129) section* within appendix was producing appendixname	... 105
<code>\@makecaption:</code> Prevent an inner footnote from performing twice	44
<code>\close@column@grid:</code> grid changes with ltxgrid	... 70
<code>\frontmatter@abstractfont:</code> (AO, 123) add parskip to the abstract.	... 96
<code>\open@column@two:</code> Grid changes with ltxgrid	... 68
<code>\printfigures:</code> *-form mandates pagebreak	... 45
<code>\printtables:</code> *-form mandates pagebreak	... 47
<code>\produce@preprints:</code> (AO, 115) If three or more preprints specified, set on single line, with commas.	... 100
<code>\ps@preprint:</code> Do not put by REVTeX in every page foot	... 35
Insert procedure <code>\checkindate</code>	... 34, 35
<code>\ps@titlepage:</code> Insert procedure <code>\checkindate</code>	... 99
General: (AO, 115) If three or more preprints specified, set on single line, with commas.	... 5
(AO, 129) section* within appendix was producing appendixname	... 5
*-form mandates pagebreak	... 5
also spelled “acknowledgements”.	... 5, 40
Do not put by REVTeX in every page foot	... 5
grid changes via ltxgrid procedures	... 5
grid changes with ltxgrid	5, 70, 114
Insert procedure <code>\checkindate</code>	... 5
Lose compatability mode.	... 5, 13
New ltxgrid-based code, other bug fixes	... 5
New option “checkin”	... 5, 16
Prevent an inner footnote from performing twice	... 5
<code>widetext@grid:</code> grid changes via ltxgrid procedures	... 71
4.0d	
<code>\open@column@two:</code> Also alter how lists get indented.	... 68
<code>\preprint@sw:</code> New option	... 17
<code>\printtables:</code> make longtable trigger the head, too	... 47
<code>\url:</code> eprint takes an optional argument, syntactical only in this case.	... 76
General: Also alter how lists get indented.	... 5
But alternative spelling is deprecated.	... 5, 40
eprint takes an optional argument, syntactical only in this case.	... 5
make longtable trigger the head, too	... 5
More features and bug fixes: compatability with longtable and array packages. Now certainly incompatible with multicol.	... 5
New option	... 5
4.0e	
<code>\showKEYS@sw:</code> New option showkeys	... 16
General: adornments above and below.	... 5
Bug fixes and minor new features: title block affiliations can have ancillary data, just like authors; clearpage processing revamped, with floats staying in order; widetext ornaments.	... 5



	New option showkeys . . . . .	5		@dotsep to ltxu@dotsep. The former is understood in mu. (What we wanted was a dimension.) . . . . .	134
	<code>widetext@grid</code> : adornments above and below. . . . .	71		General: (AO, 451) “Cannot have more than 256 cites in a document” . . . . .	5
4.0f	General: Last bug fixes before release. . . . .	5		(AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations. . . . .	5
4.0rc1	<code>\bibsection</code> : grid changes with push and pop . . . . .	113		(AO, 460) “Proper style is ”FIG. 1. ...” (no colon)” . . . . .	5
	<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Running headers always as if two-sided . . . . .	34		(AO, 461) Change the csname <code>revtex</code> uses from <code>@dotsep</code> to <code>ltxu@dotsep</code> . The former is understood in mu. (What we wanted was a dimension.) . . . . .	5, 103
	General: grid changes with push and pop . . . . .	5, 114		(AO, 478) <code>\ds@letterpaper</code> , so that “letterpaper really is the default” . . . . .	5
	Running headers always as if two-sided . . . . .	5		(AO, 488) Change processing of options to allow an unused option to specify society and journal . . . . .	5, 31
4.0rc4	General: hyperref is no longer loaded via class option: use a <code>usepackage</code> statement instead . . . . .	5, 17		For <code>natbib</code> versions before 8.21, <code>\NAT@sort</code> was consulted only as <code>natbib</code> was being read in. Now it is fully dynamic. . . . .	5
4.1a	<code>\@endnotesinbibliography</code> : (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations. . . . .	64			
	<code>\@endnotetext</code> : (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations. . . . .	62, 115			
	<code>\@makecaption</code> : (AO, 460) “Proper style is ”FIG. 1. ...” (no colon)” . . . . .	44	4.1b	<code>\@appendixcntformat</code> : Add <code>\@hangfroms@section</code> . . . . .	125
	<code>\@xendnote</code> : (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations. . . . .	61		<code>\@makecaption</code> : Break out <code>\@caption@fignum@sep</code> . . . . .	125
	<code>\@authoryear@sw</code> : (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations. . . . .	22, 112, 132		<code>\@parse@class@options@:</code> Procedures <code>\@parse@class@options@society</code> and <code>\@parse@class@options@journal</code> and friends . . . . .	31
	<code>\bibliography</code> : (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations. . . . .	57		<code>\MakeLowercase</code> : Package <code>textcase</code> is now simply a required package . . . . .	26
	<code>\bibpunct</code> : For <code>natbib</code> versions before 8.21, <code>\NAT@sort</code> was consulted only as <code>natbib</code> was being read in. Now it is fully dynamic. . . . .	113		Read in all required packages together . . . . .	26
	<code>\paperwidth</code> : (AO, 478) <code>\ds@letterpaper</code> , so that “letterpaper really is the default” . . . . .	19		<code>\altaffilletter@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	19
	<code>\toc@font</code> : (AO, 461) Change the csname <code>revtex</code> uses from			<code>\balancelastpage@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	17

<code>\byrevtex@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	28	frontmatter has been placed in <code>\ltxfront.dtx</code> . . . . .	30
<code>\change@journal:</code> (AO) Provide more diagnostics when <code>\@society</code> is assigned. . . . .	25	<code>\galley@sw:</code> Class option galley sets <code>\preprintsty@sw</code> to false . . . . .	22
<code>\draft@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	24	<code>\lengthcheck@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	23
<code>\floatp@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	25	<code>\place@bibnumber:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	20
<code>\footinbib@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	19	<code>\preprint@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	17
<code>\force@deferlist@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	29	<code>\preprintsty@sw:</code> Add option reprint, opposite of preprint, and preferred alternative to twocolumn . . . . .	16
<code>\frontmatter@RRAP@format:</code> (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> ). . . . .	122	<code>\raggedcolumn@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	23
<code>\frontmatter@abstractfont:</code> (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> ). . . . .	122	<code>\revsymb@inithook:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	83
<code>\frontmatter@affiliationfont:</code> (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> ). . . . .	121	<code>\rtx@require@packages:</code> Read in all required packages together . . . . .	26
As with author formatting, rag the right more, and assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> . Also neutralize <code>\def@after@address</code> . . . . .	121	<code>\tightenlines@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	23
<code>\frontmatter@authorformat:</code> (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> ). . . . .	121	<code>\titlepage@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	25
Rag the right even more: <code>.8\hsize</code> . Also, assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> . . . . .	121	<code>\twocolumn@sw:</code> (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later. . . . .	21
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce:</code> (AO) Implement bibnotes through <code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code> instead of <code>\bibnotes@sw</code> . . . . .	19	<code>\twoside@sw:</code> (AO) coordinate <code>\if@twoside</code> with <code>\twoside@sw</code> . . . . .	21
<code>\frontmatterverbose@sw:</code> Code relating to new syntax for		General: (AO) Implement bibnotes through <code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code> instead of <code>\bibnotes@sw</code> . . . . .	5
		(AO) No longer need to test <code>\chapter</code> as of natbib version 8.2 . . . . .	5, 61
		(AO) No longer use <code>\secnumarabic@sw</code> , instead use <code>\setup@secnums</code> . . . . .	5, 24
		(AO) Provide more diagnostics when <code>\@society</code> is assigned. . . . .	5

(AO) Structure the Abstract using the <code>\bibliography</code> environment	5, 39	compatible with L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X usage (see <code>@clsexextension</code> and <code>@pkgextension</code> ).	5, 32
(AO) coordinate <code>\if@twoside</code> with <code>\twoside@sw</code>	5	Use <code>\setup@hook</code> to initialize all.	5, 123
(AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	5, 18, 122, 123	<code>amsfonts</code> : Read in all required packages together	27
(AO) provide option <code>longbibliography</code>	5, 20	<code>amsmath</code> : Read in all required packages together	27
(AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\totalleftmargin</code> ).	5	<code>amssymb</code> : Read in all required packages together	27
Add <code>\hangfrom@section</code>	5, 124	4.1c <code>\bibstyle</code> : Document class option <code>longbibliography</code> via <code>\substyle@post</code>	132
Add option reprint, opposite of preprint, and preferred alternative to <code>twocolumn</code>	5	General: Document class option <code>longbibliography</code> via <code>\substyle@post</code>	5
As with author formatting, rag the right more, and assign <code>\totalleftmargin</code> . Also neutralize <code>\def@after@address</code> .	5	4.1d <code>\fn@symbol</code> : Definition of <code>\fn@symbol</code> follows <code>fixltx2e.sty</code>	95
Break out <code>\caption@fignum@sep</code>	5	General: Definition of <code>\fn@symbol</code> follows <code>fixltx2e.sty</code>	5
Class option galley sets <code>\preprintsty@sw</code> to false	5	4.1e <code>\frontmatter@abstractfont</code> : (AO, 455) be nice to a list within the abstract	96
Code relating to new syntax for <code>frontmatter</code> has been placed in <code>ltxfront.dtx</code>	5, 28	General: (AO, 455) be nice to a list within the abstract	5
Package <code>textcase</code> is now simply a required package	5	4.1f <code>\endnotesinbibliography</code> : (AO, 520) Automatically produce <code>\bibliography</code> command when needed	65
Procedures <code>\@parse@class@options@society</code> and <code>\@parse@class@options@journal</code> and friends	5	<code>\fn@symbol</code> : (AO, 530) <code>\fn@symbol</code> : Failed to import <code>fixltx2e.sty</code> technology. Return to LaTeX core.	95
Rag the right even more: <code>.8\hsize</code> . Also, assign <code>\totalleftmargin</code> .	5	<code>\NAT@merge</code> : (AO, 523) Add class option <code>nomerge</code> , to turn off new <code>natbib</code> 8.3 syntax	30
Read in all required packages together	5	<code>\footinbib@sw</code> : (AO, 523) Add class option <code>nomerge</code> , to turn off new <code>natbib</code> 8.3 syntax	133
Remove options <code>newabstract</code> and <code>oldabstract</code>	5, 30	<code>\linenumbers@sw</code> : (AO, 513) Add class option <code>linenumbers</code> : number the lines a la <code>lineno</code>	30
Section numbering via procedures <code>\secnums@rtx</code> and <code>\secnums@arabic</code> .	5, 123	<code>\notesname</code> : (AO, 520) Automatically produce	
The <code>rmp</code> journal <code>substyle</code> selects <code>groupedaddress</code> by default.	5, 122		
The <code>csname</code> <code>substyle@ext</code> is now defined without a dot ( <code>.</code> ), to be			

<b>\bibliography</b> command when needed . . . . .	73	4.1h	General: (AO) Remove expiry code in the release software . . . . .	5, 79
<b>\present@bibnote:</b> (AO, 521) Lonely bibliography head . . . . .	58	4.1i	<b>\cite:</b> (AO, 541) Defer assignment of <b>\cite</b> until after natbib loads . . . . .	133
<b>\printendnotes:</b> (AO, 520) Automatically produce <b>\bibliography</b> command when needed . . . . .	64		General: (AO, 541) Defer assignment of <b>\cite</b> until after natbib loads . . . . .	5
<b>\thebibliography@nogroup:</b> (AO, 520) Automatically produce <b>\bibliography</b> command when needed . . . . .	65	4.1j	<b>\bibAnnote:</b> (AO, 549) Repairing natbib's <b>\BibitemShut</b> and <b>\bibAnnote</b> . . . . .	54
General: (AO, 513) Add class option <b>linenumbers: number</b> the lines a <b>la lineno</b> . . . . .	5		<b>\rtx@def@citea@box:</b> (AO, 552) Repair spacing in <b>\onlinecite</b> . . . . .	53
(AO, 516) Merged references are separated with a semicolon . . . . .	5, 57		General: (AO, 545) <b>hypertext</b> capabilities off by default; enable with <b>hypertext</b> . . . . .	5, 32
(AO, 520) Automatically produce <b>\bibliography</b> command when needed . . . . .	5		(AO, 549) Repairing natbib's <b>\BibitemShut</b> and <b>\bibAnnote</b> . . . . .	5
(AO, 521) Lonely bibliography head . . . . .	5		(AO, 551) Punctuation at end of reference when optional arguments to the cite key are given. . . . .	56
(AO, 522) Warn if software is expired . . . . .	5, 79, 80		(AO, 552) Repair spacing in <b>\onlinecite</b> . . . . .	5
(AO, 523) Add class option <b>nomerger</b> , to turn off new natbib 8.3 syntax . . . . .	5	4.1k	<b>\lastpage@putlabel:</b> (AO, 554) give the <b>\newlabel</b> command syntax appropriate to the <b>hyperref</b> package . . . . .	35
(AO, 524) Makes no sense if citations are superscript numbers and so are footnotes . . . . .	5, 119		General: (AO, 554) give the <b>\newlabel</b> command syntax appropriate to the <b>hyperref</b> package . . . . .	5
(AO, 530) <b>\@fnsymbol:</b> Failed to import <b>fixltx2e.sty</b> technology. Return to LaTeX core. . . . .	5		(AO, 561) remove dead code relating to <b>\bibitemContinue</b> . . . . .	57
4.1g <b>\MakeLowercase:</b> (AO, 538) <b>\MakeTextUppercase</b> inappropriately expands the double backslash . . . . .	26	4.1n	<b>\clear@document:</b> (AO, 569) Use of <b>hyperref</b> interferes with column balancing of last page . . . . .	22
General: (AO, 525) Remove phantom paragraph above display math that is given in vertical mode . . . . .	5		<b>\frontmatter@makefntext:</b> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body. . . . .	105
(AO, 538) <b>\MakeTextUppercase</b> inappropriately expands the double backslash . . . . .	5		<b>\lastpage@putlabel:</b> (AO, 569) execute the after-last-shipout . . . . .	
<b>widetext@grid:</b> (AO, 525) Remove phantom paragraph above display math that is given in vertical mode . . . . .	71			

procedures from within the safety of the output routine . . .	35	(AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block.	
<code>\linenumbers@sw:</code> (AO, 573) arrange to load <code>lineno</code> after any other packages. . . . .	30	Abstract footnote counter shared with body. . . . .	5
<code>\preprint@sw:</code> (AO, 565) restore 4.0 behavior: default value of <code>\preprint@sw</code> follows <code>\preprintsty@sw</code> . . . . .	17	(AO, 572) <code>\@makefnstext</code> and <code>\frontmatter@makefnstext</code> must be defined harmoniously . . . . .	5, 105
<code>\present@bibnote:</code> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body. . . . .	58	(AO, 573) arrange to load <code>lineno</code> after any other packages. . . . .	5
<code>\save@note:</code> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body. . . . .	61	(AO, 575) the default for journal <code>prstper</code> is <code>longbibliography</code> . . . . .	5, 118
<code>\thebibliography@nogroup:</code> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body. . . . .	65	(AO, 576) In .bst files, remove support for the <code>annotate</code> field . . . . .	5, 106
General: (AO) fine-tune spacing above and below <code>widertext</code> . . . .	5	<code>widertext@grid:</code> (AO) fine-tune spacing above and below <code>widertext</code> . . . . .	71
(AO, 565) restore 4.0 behavior: invoking class option <code>preprint</code> implies class option <code>preprintnumbers</code> . . . . .	5	<code>\@bibdataout@aps:</code> (AO, 580) Control .bst at run time. . . . .	64, 119
(AO, 566) restore 4.0 behavior: flush column bottoms . . . .	5, 104	(AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of <code>eprint</code> field in bibliography. . . . .	64
(AO, 569) Use of <code>hyperref</code> interferes with column balancing of last page . . . . .	5	<code>\@bibdataout@rmp:</code> (AO, 580) Control .bst at run time. . . .	132
(AO, 569) execute the after-last-shipout procedures from within the safety of the output routine . . . . .	5	<code>\@endnotetext:</code> (AO, 579) Endnote shall comprise their own Bib <sub>TEX</sub> entry type: <code>@FOOTNOTE</code> . . . . .	63
(AO, 571) Interface <code>\set@footnotewidth</code> for determining the set width of footnotes . . . . .	5	<code>\bibAnnote:</code> (AO, 549) Remove patch to <code>natbib</code> , which is now at version 8.31a . . . . .	54
(AO, 571) class file must set <code>\splittopskip</code> ; fine tune <code>\skip\footins</code> ; <code>\footnoterule</code> defined in terms of <code>\skip\footins</code> . . . .	5, 86, 91, 123	(AO, 578) accommodate the possible space character preceding <code>\BibitemShut</code> . . . . .	54
		<code>\eprint@enable@sw:</code> (AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of <code>eprint</code> field in bibliography. . . .	20
		<code>\present@bibnote:</code> (AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib <sub>TEX</sub> -generated) .bbl into an explicit <code>thebibliography</code> . . . .	58
		<code>\thebibliography@nogroup:</code> (AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib <sub>TEX</sub> -generated) .bbl into an explicit <code>thebibliography</code> . . . . .	65

General: (AO, 549) Remove patch to natbib, which is now at version 8.31a . . . . .	5	Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX. . . . .	64
(AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (BibTeX-generated) .bbl into an explicit <code>\thebibliography</code> . . . . .	5	<code>\bibliographystyle:</code> (AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic bibliography inclusion. . . . .	56
(AO, 578) accommodate the possible space character preceding <code>\BibitemShut</code> . . . . .	5, 56	(AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX. . . . .	56
(AO, 579) Endnote shall comprise their own BibTeX entry type: <code>@FOOTNOTE</code> . . . . .	5	<code>\present@bibnote:</code> (AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic bibliography inclusion. . . . .	58
(AO, 580) Control .bst at run time. . . . .	5	General: (AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic bibliography inclusion. . . . .	5
(AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of eprint field in bibliography. . . . .	5	(AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX. . . . .	5
(AO, 581) Handle case: merged references, with first ending in a stop character. . . . .	5, 56	<code>write@bibliographystyle:</code> (AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX. . . . .	58
4.1p <code>\twocolumn@sw:</code> (AO, 583) Provide interface to <code>ltxgrid</code> <code>\onecolumn@grid@setup</code> and <code>\twocolumn@grid@setup</code> . . . . .	21	4.1r General: (AO, 595) Provide <code>\lovname</code> along with other List of Videos definitions. . . . .	5, 48
General: (AO, 583) Provide interface to <code>ltxgrid</code> <code>\onecolumn@grid@setup</code> and <code>\twocolumn@grid@setup</code> . . . . .	5	4.1s General: (PHO) Adapt patches to <code>\document</code> and <code>\enddocument</code> to the 2020-10-01 L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X release. . . . .	5
(AO, 584) Per MD, remove trailing space character from each journal abbreviation: it had caused an extraneous space in the .bbl . . . . .	5, 94		
4.1q <code>\@bibdataout@aps:</code> (AO, 588)			

## Index

Symbols	
\(	1559
\)	1559
\,	865, 869, 873, 877
.aux	12, 35, 59
.bbl	106, 126
.bst	106, 126
.dtx	6
.rtx	11, 13, 26, 31, 32, 93, 114
.rty	11, 78
.sty	32
\@@end	218, 3161
\@@footnotetext	1527, 1531
\@@ontopof	2067–2070, 2073
\@par	2696
\@FMN@list	1445, 1607
\@LN@LLerror	1970–1972
\@LN@LLerror@ltx	1963, 1972
\@LN@LLerror@org	1955, 1970
\@LN@pargbrk	77
\@LN@pargbrk	1977
\@Roman	1109
\@TBN@opr	1444
\@affils@sw	37
\@afterheading	946, 954
\@afterindentfalse	924
\@appendixcntformat	2935, 3309
\@author@parskip	2683
\@auxout	765, 1577, 3136, 3351
\@begin@documenthook	21
\@begin@parpenalty	1011
\@bibdataout	63, 64
\@bibdataout	1546, 1555, 1567, 1570, 3125, 3340
\@bibdataout@aps	119, 132
\@bibdataout@aps	1565, 3123, 3339
\@bibdataout@init	119
\@bibdataout@init	1565, 3123
\@bibdataout@rev	59
\@bibdataout@rev	1468, 1569, 3123
\@bibdataout@rmp	3339
\@bibitemshut	1357, 1358, 1366, 1367, 1414, 1417, 1420
\@biblabel	132
\@bibstop	1354, 1363
\@bibstyle	1407, 1466, 1467, 2953, 3139, 3337
\@booleanfalse	263, 267, 274, 282, 287, 293, 295, 296, 301, 304, 351, 352, 354, 355, 363, 365, 366, 368, 370, 375, 376, 378, 400, 401, 405, 411, 413, 414, 419, 420, 432, 433, 441, 452–454, 458, 459, 555, 557, 558, 581, 584, 1408, 1642, 2633, 2904, 2953, 3057, 3368, 3375
\@booleantrue	255, 256, 258, 259, 270, 275, 284, 290, 298, 303, 305, 350, 353, 362, 364, 367, 369, 374, 377, 399, 404, 412, 418, 422, 426, 431, 440, 452, 454–457, 554, 556, 572, 573, 576–578, 582, 583, 916, 1407, 1650, 1651, 1873, 1877, 2634, 3117, 3122, 3145, 3338
\@caption@fignum@sep	44
\@caption@fignum@sep	1059, 1073, 3332, 3336
\@cite	59
\@citea	53
\@citea	1336, 1339, 1341, 1346, 1350
\@citex	59
\@citex	1490
\@clubpenalty	3005
\@ctrerr	2587
\@currentHref	2978
\@currentlabel	1448
\@currenvir	1662
\@currentxt	31
\@currentxt	599, 610, 623, 637
\@currname	31

<code>\@currname</code>	...	599, 610, 623, 637	<code>\@fpbot</code>	.....	2250, 2476
<code>\@dblfloat</code>	....	1025, 1106, 1188	<code>\@fpsep</code>	.....	2249, 2475
<code>\@dblfloatplacement</code>		1698, 1704	<code>\@fptop</code>	.....	2248, 2474
<code>\@dblfpbot</code>	.....	2253, 2479	<code>\@gobble@leavemode@uppercase</code>	.....	2695, 2699
<code>\@dblfpsep</code>	.....	2252, 2478	<code>\@gobble@opt@i</code>	.....	1063, 1065
<code>\@dblfpstop</code>	.....	2251, 2477	<code>\@gobble@tw@</code>	.....	2863, 2865
<code>\@depth</code>	....	232, 234, 1780, 2022	<code>\@gobblethree</code>	.....	1639, 1665
<code>\@doendnote</code>	.....	<a href="#">63</a>	<code>\@gtempa</code>	.....	18
<code>\@dottedtocline</code>	.....	1028	<code>\@halignto</code>	.....	1235, 1252
<code>\@ehb</code>	.....	563	<code>\@hang@from</code>	.....	2757
<code>\@empty</code>	.....	<a href="#">37</a> , <a href="#">59</a>	<code>\@hang@froms</code>	.....	1325
<code>\@endnotelabel</code>	..	1537, 1548, 1549	<code>\@hangfrom</code>	....	2770, 2826, 3277
<code>\@endnotesinbib</code>	.....	<a href="#">64</a> , <a href="#">65</a>	<code>\@hangfrom@</code>	.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">124</a>
<code>\@endnotesinbib</code>	.....	<a href="#">1583</a>	<code>\@hangfrom@appendix</code>		<a href="#">2935</a> , <a href="#">3309</a>
<code>\@endnotesinbibliography</code>	..	<a href="#">64</a>	<code>\@hangfrom@section</code>	.....	<a href="#">42</a>
<code>\@endnotesinbibliography</code>		<a href="#">1583</a>	<code>\@hangfrom@section</code>	2770, 2937,	3277, 3310
<code>\@endnotetext</code>	.....	<a href="#">62</a> , <a href="#">63</a>	<code>\@hangfrom@section@preprintsty</code>	.....	2826
<code>\@endnotetext</code>	..	1538, <a href="#">1543</a> , <a href="#">3042</a>	<code>\@hangfroms@appendix</code>		<a href="#">2935</a> , <a href="#">3309</a>
<code>\@endnotetext@note</code>	.....	<a href="#">62</a>	<code>\@hangfroms@section</code>	1325, 2771,	2938, 3278
<code>\@endpage</code>	.....	<a href="#">35</a>	<code>\@height</code>	...	232, 234, 1775, 2022
<code>\@endparpenalty</code>	.....	1012	<code>\@highpenalty</code>	.....	1010
<code>\@endpstrue</code>	.....	1801	<code>\@idxitem</code>	.....	3017, 3023
<code>\@evenfoot</code>	..	693, 710, 721, 730,	<code>\@if@empty</code>	1433, 2943, 2946, 3201,	3315, 3318, 3322
		750, 760, 2729	<code>\@ifdim</code>	.....	1043, 2077
<code>\@evenhead</code>	..	694, 711, 718, 727,	<code>\@ifl@aded</code>	.....	521, 530
		752, 758, 2721	<code>\@ifl@aded@LaTeX</code>	.....	521, 530
<code>\@firstofone</code>	..	1058, 2099, 2115	<code>\@ifl@t@r</code>	.....	526, 535
<code>\@floatboxreset</code>	.....	1120	<code>\@ifl@t@r@LaTeX</code>	.....	526, 535
<code>\@floatplacement</code>	...	1697, 1703	<code>\@ifl@ter</code>	.....	525, 534
<code>\@fltovf</code>	.....	<a href="#">29</a>	<code>\@ifl@ter@LaTeX</code>	.....	525, 534
<code>\@fltovf</code>	.....	<a href="#">559</a>	<code>\@ifmmode</code>	.....	2593
<code>\@fltstk</code>	.....	<a href="#">29</a>	<code>\@ifnextchar</code>	.....	1063, 1473
<code>\@fltstk</code>	.....	<a href="#">559</a>	<code>\@ifnotrelax</code>	245, 601, 612, 625,	639, 1225
<code>\@flushglue</code>	.....	..	<code>\@ifnum</code>	.....	595, 735, 742,
		2648, 2649, 2653, 2658,			927, 936, 1338, 1339, 1609,
		2659, 2661, 2906, 3174, 3175,			1667–1670, 1998–2000, 2739,
		3177, 3183, 3184, 3186			3076, 3377
<code>\@fnsymbol</code>	.....	<a href="#">94</a> , <a href="#">95</a>	<code>\@ifpackagelater</code>	..	524, 533, 542
<code>\@fnsymbol</code>	.....	<a href="#">2567</a>	<code>\@ifpackagelater@LaTeX</code>		524, 533
<code>\@fontswitch</code>	.....	1830, 1831			
<code>\@footnotemark</code>	.....	<a href="#">65</a>			
<code>\@footnotemark</code>	....	1062, 1523			
<code>\@footnotemark@gobble</code>	...	1047,			
		1061			
<code>\@footnotetext</code>	.....	1531, 1755			
<code>\@for</code>	.....	600, 611, 624, 638			



<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code>	522, 531, 541, 656, 1224, 1974	<code>\@listvi</code>	2299, 2514
<code>\@ifpackageloaded@LaTeX</code>	.. 522, 531	<code>\@lowpenalty</code>	.. 1008, 1011–1013
<code>\@ifstar</code>	.. 1091, 1166, 1215, 1720	<code>\@make@capt@title</code>	.. 1041, 1048, 1057
<code>\@ifundefined</code>	..... 60	<code>\@makecaption</code>	..... 1029, 3325
<code>\@ifundefined</code>	..... 25	<code>\@makefnmark</code>	.. 1070, 1100, 1256, 2917, 2930
<code>\@ifvmode</code>	..... 2696, 3202	<code>\@makefnmark@cite</code>	..... 1320
<code>\@ifx</code>	..... 466, 477, 1357, 1366, 1402, 1477, 1493, 1500, 1514, 1970, 3142	<code>\@makefnmark@latex</code>	..... 1100
<code>\@ifx@empty</code>	.. 1058, 1322, 1414, 1417, 1420, 1430, 1607	<code>\@makefntext</code>	..... 1256, 2910
<code>\@ifxundefined</code>	307, 462, 473, 498, 507, 517, 614, 628, 642, 663, 670, 683, 856, 859, 863, 867, 871, 875, 881, 884, 888, 892, 896, 900, 1199, 1466, 1975, 2138–2145, 2592, 3159, 3244, 3247, 3251, 3255, 3259, 3263	<code>\@medpenalty</code>	..... 1009
<code>\@itempenalty</code>	..... 1013	<code>\@minipagefalse</code>	..... 1051
<code>\@journal</code>	..... 13, 79, 93, 120	<code>\@mmm</code>	..... 1414, 1417, 1420
<code>\@journal</code>	... 473, 475, 477, 478, 482–486, 628, 631, 665, 670, 672, 677, 784, 1986, 3159	<code>\@mparswitchfalse</code>	..... 374
<code>\@journal@default</code>	..... 79	<code>\@mparswitchtrue</code>	..... 375
<code>\@journal@default</code>	.. 1987, 3030	<code>\@mpfn</code>	... 1459, 1521, 1609, 2928
<code>\@keys@name</code>	..... 1853	<code>\@mpfootins</code>	..... 1018
<code>\@latex@error</code>	..... 560	<code>\@mpmakefntext</code>	..... 1066
<code>\@latex@warning</code>	..... 566	<code>\@ne</code>	..... 51, 55
<code>\@let@token</code>	..... 59	<code>\@nobreaktrue</code>	.. 1327, 2966, 3065, 3360
<code>\@let@token</code>	..... 1487, 1493	<code>\@oddfn</code>	693, 710, 720, 729, 749, 759, 2722, 2729
<code>\@linenumberpar</code>	..... 77	<code>\@oddfn</code>	695, 712, 719, 728, 751, 757, 2715, 2721
<code>\@linenumberpar</code>	..... 1977	<code>\@onlinecite</code>	..... 57
<code>\@listI</code>	.. 1681, 2164, 2265, 2321, 2385, 2491, 3087, 3095, 3107, 3233	<code>\@onlinecite</code>	..... 1423
<code>\@listi</code>	..... 51	<code>\@ontopof</code>	2043, 2060–2063, 2064
<code>\@listi</code>	.. 1371, 1681, 1682, 2164, 2172, 2185, 2321, 2328, 2340, 2385, 2393, 2406, 3087, 3095, 3107, 3233	<code>\@options</code>	..... 1990
<code>\@listii</code>	..... 2272, 2496	<code>\@outputpage</code>	..... 21
<code>\@listiii</code>	..... 2280, 2502	<code>\@pacs@name</code>	..... 1853
<code>\@listiv</code>	..... 2289, 2508	<code>\@parboxrestore</code>	..... 1099
<code>\@listv</code>	..... 2294, 2511	<code>\@parse@class@options</code>	... 636
		<code>\@parse@class@options@</code>	... 31
		<code>\@parse@class@options@</code>	... 598, 1986, 1988
		<code>\@parse@class@options@journal</code>	..... 622
		<code>\@parse@class@options@society</code>	..... 31
		<code>\@parse@class@options@society</code>	..... 598, 1984
		<code>\@parse@version</code>	..... 527, 536
		<code>\@parse@version@LaTeX</code>	.. 527, 536
		<code>\@part</code>	..... 73
		<code>\@part</code>	..... 925, 926

<code>\@pkgextension</code>	523, 532	
<code>\@pkgextension@LaTeX</code>	523, 532	
<code>\@pnumwidth</code>	2851	
<code>\@pointsize</code>	18, 33, 37, 79, 84, 87, 89, 115	
<code>\@pointsize</code>	257, 312–315, 642, 645, 683–685, 690, 1988, 3076	
<code>\@pointsize@default</code>	33, 79	
<code>\@pointsize@default</code>	1989, 3031	
<code>\@preprint</code>	2718	
<code>\@process@journal</code>	659, 1987	
<code>\@process@pointsize</code>	659, 1989	
<code>\@process@society</code>	659, 1985	
<code>\@ptionlist</code>	31	
<code>\@ptionlist</code>	599, 610, 623, 637	
<code>\@ptsize</code>	18	
<code>\@secntformat</code>	2756, 3268	
<code>\@secpentalty</code>	2869, 2890	
<code>\@sectioncntformat</code>	2939, 3311	
<code>\@setfontsize</code>	2159, 2167, 2180, 2193, 2196, 2199, 2202, 2205, 2208, 2211, 2316, 2324, 2336, 2348, 2351, 2354, 2357, 2360, 2363, 2366, 2380, 2388, 2401, 2414, 2417, 2420, 2423, 2426, 2429, 3079, 3082, 3090, 3102	
<code>\@setsize</code>	3228	
<code>\@society</code>	13, 31, 32, 78, 92, 120	
<code>\@society</code>	462, 464, 466, 467, 663, 665, 667, 677, 690	
<code>\@spart</code>	925, 948	
<code>\@sptoken</code>	59	
<code>\@sptoken</code>	1493	
<code>\@startsection</code>	956, 965, 974, 983, 992, 2759, 2773, 2785, 2797, 2806, 2815, 2828, 2840, 3270, 3280, 3288, 3296, 3304	
<code>\@subsectioncntformat</code>	42	
<code>\@tempa</code>	461, 463, 464, 466, 467, 472, 474, 475, 477, 478, 599, 600, 610, 611, 623, 624, 637, 638, 1476, 1490, 2017, 2029–2032, 2150, 2155, 2156, 2307, 2312, 2313, 2371, 2376, 2377, 2520, 2525, 2526, 3152, 3157, 3158	
<code>\@tempskipa</code>	3174, 3177, 3183, 3186	
<code>\@textcite</code>	57	
<code>\@textcite</code>	1424	
<code>\@textsuperscript</code>	1268, 2685	
<code>\@thefnmark</code>	1269, 1320, 1522, 1528, 1531, 1534, 1537, 2686	
<code>\@tocrmarg</code>	2852	
<code>\@totalleftmargin</code>	2631, 3179, 3187, 3198, 3221	
<code>\@twosidefalse</code>	372	
<code>\@twosidetrue</code>	372	
<code>\@undefined</code>	315, 482, 665, 844, 846, 848, 850, 852, 854	
<code>\@unexpandable@protect</code>	1561	
<code>\@width</code>	232, 234, 2022	
<code>\@xendnote</code>	1533	
<code>\@xfloat@prep</code>	46	
<code>\@xfloat@prep</code>	1098	
<code>\^</code>	1562	
<code>\_</code>	73	
<code>\ </code>	2575	
<code>00readme.txt</code>	6	
10pt document class option	4, 33, 84, 135	
11pt document class option	4, 33, 87, 90, 135	
11pt.rtx	87	
12pt document class option	4, 33, 89, 90, 135	
12pt.rtx	89	
<code>□</code>	135, 136, 138, 139	
<code>\□</code>	45, 186, 1314, 1395, 1965, 2537–2552, 2554–2565, 2698, 2917, 2930, 2946, 2952, 3000, 3318, 3322, 3324, 3363	
<b>A</b>		
<code>\abovecaptionskip</code>	1029, 1031, 1036, 3327	

<code>\abovedisplayshortskip</code> . . . . .	<code>amsmath</code> document class option <a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">27</a>
. . . 2162, 2170, 2183, 2319, 2326, 2338, 2383, 2391, 2404, 3085, 3093, 3105, 3231	<code>\amsmath</code> . . . . . <a href="#">509</a>
<code>\abovedisplayskip</code> . . . . .	<code>amsmath</code> document class <a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">30</a> , <a href="#">81</a>
. . . 2160–2163, 2168, 2169, 2181, 2182, 2317–2320, 2325, 2333, 2337, 2345, 2381, 2382, 2389, 2390, 2402, 2403, 3083– 3086, 3091–3094, 3103–3106, 3229–3232	<code>amsmath</code> document class option <a href="#">27</a>
<code>abstract</code> environment . . . . . <a href="#">73</a>	<code>\amssymb</code> . . . . . <a href="#">500</a>
<code>\abstractname</code> . . . . . <a href="#">73</a>	<code>amssymb</code> document class <a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">37</a> , <a href="#">81</a>
<code>\abstractname</code> . . . <a href="#">1846</a> , 2611, 3210	<code>amssymb</code> document class option <a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">27</a>
<code>\Accepted@name</code> . . . . . <a href="#">1858</a>	<code>\andname</code> . . . . . <a href="#">1852</a>
<code>acknowledgements</code> environment <a href="#">40</a>	<code>\ao</code> . . . . . 2537
<code>acknowledgments</code> environment <a href="#">74</a>	<code>\ap</code> . . . . . 2538
<code>\acknowledgments@sw</code> . 906, 916, 3057	<code>\apj</code> . . . . . 2540
<code>\acknowledgmentsname</code> . . . . . <a href="#">74</a>	<code>\apl</code> . . . . . 2539
<code>\acknowledgmentsname</code> 907, 911, <a href="#">1849</a>	<code>\appdef</code> . . . . . <a href="#">85</a>
<code>\addcontentsline</code> . . . . . <a href="#">62</a>	<code>\appdef</code> . . . . . 223, 251, 306, 349, 371, 387, 390, 393, 394, 406, 415, 425, 428, 434, 442, 488, 497, 506, 515, 518, 520, 529, 586, 594, 656, 769, 776, 779, 1084, 1087, 1098, 1099, 1120, 1132, 1135, 1163, 1198, 1208, 1211, 1223, 1235, 1246, 1252, 1339, 1372, 1512, 1565, 1603, 1677, 1689, 1822, 1933, 1951, 1954, 1969, 1981, 2213, 2434, 2453, 2591, 2635, 2954, 2958, 2997, 3002, 3038, 3058, 3069, 3075, 3123, 3141, 3225, 3309, 3354, 3369
<code>\addcontentsline</code> . 911, 929, 931, 2977	<code>\appendix</code> 1709, 1719, <a href="#">2935</a> , <a href="#">3309</a>
<code>\address</code> . . . . . 1863	<code>\appendixesname</code> . . . . . <a href="#">73</a>
<code>\addtocontents</code> . 1719, 2857, 2859	<code>\appendixesname</code> . . . . . <a href="#">1847</a>
<code>\adjust@abstractwidth</code> . . . 2620, 2622, 2703, 2710	<code>\appendixname</code> . <a href="#">1847</a> , 2952, 3322, 3324
<code>\affiliation</code> . . . . . 1863	<code>\appendixontrue</code> . . . . . 1711
<code>\aftergroup</code> . . . 1451, 1490, 1645, 1651	<code>\aprop</code> . . . . . 2544
<code>\agt</code> . . . . . <a href="#">2045</a>	<code>aps</code> document class option . . <a href="#">4</a> , <a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">92</a> , <a href="#">120</a>
<code>\allow@breaking@tables</code> . . . 260, 261, 265	<code>aps.rtx</code> . . . . . <a href="#">13</a> , <a href="#">33</a> , <a href="#">92</a> , <a href="#">120</a>
<code>\Alph</code> . . . . . 793, 864, 1724, 3252	<code>aps.sty</code> . . . . . <a href="#">46</a>
<code>\alph</code> . . . . . 787, 872, 1716, 3260	<code>aps1Opt.rtx</code> . . . . . <a href="#">84</a>
<code>\alt</code> . . . . . <a href="#">2045</a>	<code>apsrev.bst</code> . . . . . <a href="#">106</a>
<code>\altaddress</code> . . . . . 1864	<code>apsrev.dbj</code> . . . . . <a href="#">109</a> , <a href="#">111</a> , <a href="#">112</a>
<code>\altaffiliation</code> . . . . . <a href="#">19</a>	<code>apsrmp.bst</code> . . . . . <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">126</a>
<code>\altaffiliation</code> . . . . . 1864	<code>apsrmp.dbj</code> . . . . . <a href="#">111</a> , <a href="#">112</a> , <a href="#">130</a>
<code>\altaffilletter@sw</code> . . . . . <a href="#">353</a>	
<code>\altprecsim</code> . . . 2046, 2048, 2141	
<code>\altsuccsim</code> . . . 2045, 2047, 2140	
<code>\amsmath</code> . . . . . <a href="#">491</a>	
<code>amsmath</code> document class <a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">37</a> , <a href="#">82</a>	

apsrmp.rtx . . . . . 118–120  
 \arabic . . . . . 437,  
     785, 868, 876, 889, 893, 897,  
     901, 1001, 1448, 1715, 3256,  
     3264  
 \array@default . . . . . 266, 1234  
 \array@row@pre . 1242, 1243, 1247  
 \array@row@pre@default . . 1242,  
     1247  
 \array@row@pre@float 1243, 2905  
 \array@row@pst . 1244, 1245, 1248  
 \array@row@pst@default . . 1244,  
     1248  
 \array@row@pst@float 1245, 2905  
 \array@row@rst . . . . . 1246  
 \arraycolsep . . . . . 1014  
 \arrayrulewidth . . . . . 1016  
 article document class . . 11, 51  
 \assp . . . . . 2543  
 \AtBeginDcoument . . . . . 21  
 \AtBeginDocument 12, 51, 60, 63,  
     64, 78  
 \AtEndDocument . . . . . 12, 22, 27  
 \AtEndOfClass . . . . . 1472  
 \AtEndOfClass . . . . . 12  
 auguide.tex . . . . . 5  
 \author . . . . . 37  
 author–year document class option  
     . . . . . 22  
 \authoryear@sw . 22, 65, 112, 132  
 \authoryear@sw . 399, 1585, 2953,  
     3338  
 \auto@bib . . . . . 65, 66  
 \auto@bib . . . . . 349, 1606  
 \auto@bib@empty 1427, 1451, 1606  
 \auto@bib@innerbib . . . . . 58, 67  
 \auto@bib@innerbib 1429, 1447,  
     1606  
  
**B**  
 balancelastpage document class op-  
     tion . . . . . 17  
 \balancelastpage@sw . 297, 1764  
 \baselineskip . . . 232, 234, 2055,  
     2651, 2963, 3062, 3182  
 \baselinestretch . . . . .  
     . . . 1007, 1257, 2455, 2457,  
     2734, 2911, 2923  
 \Bbb . . . . . 82  
 \Bbb . . . . . 2102  
 \bbox . . . . . 1938  
 \begin . . . . . 12  
 \bell . . . . . 2541  
 \belowcaptionskip . 1030, 1032,  
     1055, 3325, 3334  
 \belowdisplayshortskip . . . . .  
     . . . 2163, 2171, 2184, 2320,  
     2327, 2339, 2384, 2392, 2405,  
     3086, 3094, 3106, 3232  
 \belowdisplayskip . . . . .  
     . . . 2161, 2169, 2182, 2318,  
     2333, 2345, 2382, 2390, 2403,  
     3084, 3092, 3104, 3230  
 \bf 937, 940, 950, 1826, 2877, 2892  
 \bib@device . . . 2964, 2972, 3063  
 \bibAnnote . . . . . 1353, 1639  
 \bibAnnoteFile . . . . . 1638  
 \bibdata . . . . . 57  
 \bibdata@app . . . . . 62  
 \bibdata@app . . 1540, 2957, 3042  
 \bibdata@ext . . . . . 62  
 \bibdata@ext . . . . . 1540, 1567  
 \bibfield . . . . . 109, 129  
 \bibfield . . . . . 1630  
 \bibfont . . . . . 106, 126  
 \bibfont . . . . . 3002  
 \bibhang . . . . . 3354  
 \bibinfo . . . . . 76, 109, 129  
 \bibinfo . . . . . 1631, 1931  
 \bibitem 20, 58, 66, 67, 109, 119,  
     129, 133  
 \bibitem . . . . . 1643  
 \bibitem@NoStop 1356, 1365, 1411  
 \bibitem@set . . . . . 67  
 \bibitem@set . . . . . 1606  
 \bibitem@Stop . . 1355, 1364, 1410  
 \bibitem@sw . . . . . 1642, 1645,  
     1649–1651  
 \bibitemContinue . . . 1411, 1416  
 \bibitemContinue@Stop . . . 1410,  
     1419

<code>\bibitemNoStop</code>	1356, 1365, 1413, 1635	<code>\bigrb</code>	2125
<code>\BibitemOpen</code>	1633	<code>\bm</code>	1920, 1921, <a href="#">1931</a> , 1939
<code>\BibitemShut</code>	<a href="#">54</a> , <a href="#">56</a>	bm document class	<a href="#">11</a>
<code>\BibitemShut</code>	<a href="#">1353</a> , 1402–1404, 1637	<code>\boldmath</code>	<a href="#">15</a>
<code>\bibitemShut</code>	1357, 1358, 1366, 1367	<code>\boldmath</code>	246–248, 1910–1913
<code>\BibitemShut@ltx</code>	1361, 1404	book document class	<a href="#">11</a>
<code>\bibitemStop</code>	1355, 1364, 1634	<code>\botrule</code>	1232
<code>\bibliography</code>	<a href="#">65</a> , <a href="#">66</a>	<code>\bottomfraction</code>	803
<code>\bibliography</code>	<a href="#">1425</a> , 1621, 1657	<code>\byrevtex</code>	2723, 2731
<code>\bibliography@latex</code>	1425, 1431, 1434, 1436	byrevtex document class option	<a href="#">28</a>
<code>\bibliographystyle</code>	<a href="#">12</a> , <a href="#">56</a> , <a href="#">58</a> , <a href="#">59</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">126</a>	<code>\byrevtex@sw</code>	<a href="#">28</a> , <a href="#">37</a>
<code>\bibliographystyle</code>	1376, <a href="#">1406</a>	<code>\byrevtex@sw</code>	<a href="#">554</a> , 2731
<code>\bibliographystyle@latex</code>	1376, 1406, 1467	<b>C</b>	
<code>\bibliographystyle@sw</code>	<a href="#">56</a>	<code>\c@figure</code>	1077
<code>\bibliographystyle@sw</code>	1407, 1408, 1468	<code>\c@float@type</code>	1199
<code>\bibnamefont</code>	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">126</a>	<code>\c@footnote</code>	<a href="#">120</a>
bibnotes document class option	<a href="#">19</a> , <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">116</a>	<code>\c@NAT@ctr</code>	<a href="#">53</a> , <a href="#">65</a>
<code>\bibnumfmt</code>	<a href="#">20</a> , <a href="#">55</a>	<code>\c@NAT@ctr</code>	1337, 1339
<code>\bibnumfmt</code>	<a href="#">1378</a>	<code>\c@page</code>	<a href="#">68</a>
<code>\bibpreamble</code>	<a href="#">1378</a> , <a href="#">2972</a> , <a href="#">3354</a>	<code>\c@page</code>	764, 1676, 1690, 2603
<code>\bibpunct</code>	<a href="#">51</a> , <a href="#">132</a>	<code>\c@secnumdepth</code>	699, 705, 735, 742, 927, 936, 3011, 3074
<code>\bibpunct</code>	<a href="#">2954</a> , <a href="#">3037</a> , <a href="#">3354</a>	<code>\c@table</code>	1109
<code>\bibsection</code>	<a href="#">53</a>	<code>\c@video</code>	1191
<code>\bibsection</code>	1378, <a href="#">2958</a> , 3059, <a href="#">3354</a>	<code>\cal</code>	1830
<code>\bibsep</code>	<a href="#">2972</a> , <a href="#">3354</a>	<code>\case</code>	1886
<code>\bibstyle</code>	<a href="#">59</a>	<code>\cdots</code>	2043
<code>\Big</code>	2119, 2123	<code>\centering</code>	1099, 2610, 2650, 2660, 2681, 2694, 2767, 2781, 2793, 2823, 2836, 2848, 3209
<code>\big</code>	2121, 2125	<code>\change@journal</code>	<a href="#">460</a> , 2528–2536
<code>\Bigg</code>	2118, 2122	<code>\change@society</code>	<a href="#">460</a> , 482–486, 603, 649
<code>\bigg</code>	2120, 2124	<code>\changes</code>	62–195
<code>\Bigglb</code>	<a href="#">2118</a>	<code>\chapter</code>	<a href="#">60</a> , <a href="#">61</a>
<code>\bigglb</code>	2120	<code>\checkindate</code>	264, 718, 719, 727, 728, 749, 750, 2726
<code>\Biggrb</code>	2122	<code>\citation</code>	<a href="#">64</a> , <a href="#">119</a> , <a href="#">132</a>
<code>\biggrb</code>	2124	<code>\citation</code>	1577, 3136, 3351
<code>\Biglb</code>	2119	<code>\cite</code>	<a href="#">51</a> , <a href="#">53</a> , <a href="#">59</a> , <a href="#">112</a> , <a href="#">132</a> , <a href="#">133</a>
<code>\biglb</code>	2121	<code>\cite</code>	<a href="#">3354</a>
<code>\Bigrb</code>	2123	cite document class	<a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">36</a> , <a href="#">59</a> , <a href="#">60</a>
		<code>\citealp</code>	<a href="#">51</a> , <a href="#">115</a>
		<code>\citealpnum</code>	<a href="#">51</a>

citeautoscript document class option ..... 59, 60  
\citeautoscript@sw .. 362, 1513  
\citenamelfont ..... 106, 127  
\citep ..... 133  
\citep ..... 3366  
\citet ..... 51, 52  
\citeyear ..... 1301, 1399  
\class@amsfonts ..... 37  
\class@amsfonts .. 492, 495, 498  
\class@amsmath ... 510, 513, 517  
\class@amssymb ..... 37  
\class@amssymb ... 501, 504, 507  
\class@documenthook 12, 21, 65, 68, 78  
\class@documenthook . 387, 393, 587, 1084, 1208, 1512, 1565, 1603, 1689, 1954, 1969  
\class@enddocumenthook . 12, 22  
\class@enddocumenthook ... 349, 394, 518, 1087, 1135, 1211  
\class@info ..... 246, 463, 474, 1403, 1971, 2006, 2157, 2314, 2378, 2527, 3033, 3036, 3046, 3049, 3052, 3055, 3115, 3120, 3163  
\class@name ..... 6  
\class@name ..... 18, 217  
\class@warn ..... 279, 310, 467, 478, 543, 664, 671, 685, 1581, 2008, 3144, 3160, 3371  
\class@warn@end ..... .. 1866, 1872, 1876, 1881, 1920, 1939, 1943, 1948  
classes.dtx ..... 37  
classes.dtx document class .. 34  
\classname 34, 85, 155, 173, 177, 190  
\classoption ... 76–78, 91, 168  
\cleaders ..... 1786, 1798  
\clear@document ..... 390, 769  
\cleardoublepage ..... 21  
\clearpage ..... 12, 22, 45, 46  
\clearpage ..... 391, 392, 395  
\clearpage@ltx ..... 391, 392  
\clo@ ..... 95  
\clo@groupedaddress 2597, 3164, 3193  
\close@column ..... 22, 69  
\close@column .. 392, 1727, 1811  
\close@column@grid ..... 70  
\close@column@grid . 1751, 1811  
clsguide.tex ..... 78  
\clubpenalty ..... 3005  
*(code specific to the josaa)* placeholder ..... 13  
\colrule ..... 1231, 1881, 1882  
\columnsep ..... 15  
\columnsep 407, 1735, 2235, 2461, 3010  
\columnseprule . 2236, 2462, 3009  
\columnwidth ..... 1177, 1735  
\compose@footnotes ..... 1808  
\compose@footnotes@two .. 1808  
compress document class option 133  
\copy .... 2083, 2129, 2130, 2132  
\copyrightname ..... 1851  
\corresponds ..... 81  
\corresponds ..... 2036  
\count@ ..... 53  
\count@ .. 1338, 1339, 2737, 2739, 2754  
\crr ..... 2057, 2747  
\cs ..... 63, 74, 75, 81–85, 90, 93, 101, 124, 127, 129, 131, 133, 135–137, 139–141, 144, 147–149, 151–153, 157, 162, 164, 166, 167, 169, 170, 175, 181, 182, 185, 190, 194, 195  
\csname ..... 27, 31, 53, 59  
\csname ..... 26, 245, 247, 248, 544, 601, 604, 612, 613, 625, 627, 639, 641, 650, 680, 1082, 1083, 1114, 1115, 1159, 1160, 1163, 1203, 1204, 1225, 1279, 1287, 1295, 1459, 1500, 1508–1511, 1609, 2756, 2928, 2952, 3268, 3324  
\curr@envir ..... 1691, 1692  
\CurrentOption ..... 600–604,

611–613, 624, 625, 627, 638,  
639, 641, 648–650  
custom-bib document class . . . 32,  
106, 126

## D

`\dagger` . . . . . 2571, 2577, 2582  
`\date` . . . . . 74  
`\date` . . . . . 40  
`\Dated@name` . . . . . 1858  
`\dateinRH@sw` . . . . . 255, 263, 264  
`\dblfloatpagefraction` . . . . . 38  
`\dblfloatpagefraction` . . . . . 809  
`\dblfloatsep` . . . . . 2246, 2472  
`\dbltextfloatsep` . . . . . 2247, 2473  
`\dbltopfraction` . . . . . 808  
dcolumn document class . . . . . 50  
`\ddagger` . . . . . 2572, 2578, 2583  
`\ddot` . . . . . 81  
`\ddot` . . . . . 2038, 2138  
`\DeclareBoldMathCommand` . . . 83  
`\DeclareMathSizes` . . . 3097–3099  
`\DeclareOldFontCommand` . . . 1823–  
1829  
`\DeclareOption` . . . . . 33, 79  
`\DeclareRobustCommand` . . . . .  
. . . . . 1273, 1281, 1289, 1423,  
1424, 1830, 1831, 1892, 1906,  
1919, 2015, 2035–2039, 2042,  
2045, 2046, 2049–2052, 2060–  
2063, 2086, 2094, 2102, 2110,  
2593  
`\def@after@address` . . . . . 3188  
`\def@after@address@empty` 3188  
`\descriptionlabel` . . . . . 832, 838  
`\dimen@` . . . 1785, 1786, 1797, 1798,  
2240, 2241, 2466, 2467, 2623,  
2624, 2626, 2628, 2629, 3240,  
3241  
`\displaystyle` . . . 1896, 1910, 2029,  
2067  
`\do` . . . . . 600, 611, 624, 638  
`\do@if@floats` . . . 1085, 1130, 1209  
`\do@output@cclv` . . . . . 770  
`\DocInput` . . . . . 10

document class  
amsfonts . . . . . 11, 37, 82  
amsmath . . . . . 11, 30, 81  
amssymb . . . . . 11, 37, 81  
article . . . . . 11, 51  
bm . . . . . 11  
book . . . . . 11  
cite . . . . . 11, 36, 59, 60  
classes.dtx . . . . . 34  
custom-bib . . . . . 32, 106, 126  
dcolumn . . . . . 50  
geometry . . . . . 15, 68, 116  
graphicx . . . . . 11  
hyperref . . . . . 11, 49, 140, 141  
latex2e . . . . . 81  
lineno . . . . . 30, 77, 139–141  
listings . . . . . 60  
longtable . . . . . 11, 14  
ltxdoc . . . . . 10  
ltxfront . . . . . 14  
ltxgrid 3, 14, 21, 27, 29, 36,  
70, 142  
ltxutil . . . . . 14, 25  
mathtime . . . . . 117  
mcite . . . . . 36, 55  
multicol . . . . . 11, 36, 135  
natbib . . . . . 11, 12, 20, 36,  
51–57, 59, 60, 78, 112, 115,  
132, 133  
overcite . . . . . 11  
revtex4 1, 13, 84, 87, 89, 92,  
120  
revtex4-1 . . . . . 1  
textcase . . . . . 26  
times . . . . . 117  
document class option  
10pt . . . . . 4, 33, 84, 135  
11pt . . . . . 4, 33, 87, 90, 135  
12pt . . . . . 4, 33, 89, 90, 135  
amsfonts . . . . . 11, 27  
amsmath . . . . . 27  
amssymb . . . . . 11, 27  
aps . . . . . 4, 11, 92, 120  
author-year . . . . . 22  
balancelastpage . . . . . 17  
bibnotes . . . . . 19, 115, 116

byrevtex	28	sort	51
citeautoscript	59, 60	sort\&compress	51
compress	133	super	59
draft	24	superbib	116
endfloats	45, 49	superscript	60
eprint	20	superscriptaddress	121
eqsecnum	12, 24, 43	twocolumn	17, 21
floatfix	29	twocolumngrid	70
flushbottom	23	twoside	21
footinbib	118	document environment	6, 12, 132
galley	22, 37	\document@inithook	12, 78
groupauthors	136	\document@inithook	223, 251, 371,
groupedaddress	121	656, 779, 1132, 1198, 1223,	
hypertext	32, 140	2591	
josaa	13	\documentclass	78
letterpaper	19	\documentstyle	13
longbibliography	20	\documentstyle	214
ltxgridinfo	29	\doublerulesep	1017, 2908, 2909
mcite	133	\dp	1785, 1797, 2076
newabstract	30	\draft	1871, 1872
nobalancepage	17	draft document class option	24
noeprint	20	\draft@sw	24, 37
nofloats	47	\draft@sw	428, 1873
nolongbibliography	20	driver	6
nomerge	30	\ds@letterpaper	345
nopreprintnumbers	17		
numerical	22	<b>E</b>	
oldabstract	30	\edef	213, 599, 610, 623, 637, 1448
onecolumn	21, 37	\email	19
oneside	21	\emergencystretch	2257, 2483
osa	13	\emph	1641
outputdebug	29	\endacknowledgments	920
per	4, 118	\endcsname	59
pra	4, 115	\endcsname	26, 245,
prb	4, 115, 116, 118	247, 248, 544, 601, 604, 612,	
prc	4, 116	613, 625, 627, 639, 641, 650,	
prd	4, 116	680, 1082, 1083, 1114, 1115,	
pre	4, 116	1159, 1160, 1163, 1203, 1204,	
preprint	16, 96	1225, 1279, 1287, 1295, 1459,	
preprintnumbers	17	1500, 1508–1511, 1609, 2756,	
prl	4, 116, 118	2928, 2952, 3268, 3324	
prstab	4, 118	endfloats document class option	
raggedbottom	23	45, 49	
rmp	4, 5, 118, 120	\endgraf	238
secnumarabic	24, 123	\endinput	2151, 2308, 2372, 2521,
showpacs	16	3153	



<code>\endNAT@thebibliography</code>	1450	<code>\eqsecnum@sw</code>	24, 37
<code>\endnote</code>	1533	<code>\eqsecnum@sw</code>	434
<code>\endnote@ext</code>	62	<code>\errhelp</code>	213
<code>\endnote@ext</code>	1540	<code>\errmessage</code>	217
<code>\endnote@relax</code>	62, 63	<code>\evensidemargin</code>	15
<code>\endnote@relax</code>	1545, 1556	<code>\evensidemargin</code>	2216, 2218, 2222, 2437, 2441
<code>\endtabular@hook</code>	1222	<code>\everymath</code>	1896–1899, 1910–1913
<code>\endthebibliography</code>	58	<code>\expandafter</code>	59
<code>\endthebibliography</code>	1869	<code>\ext@figure</code>	1080
<code>\endthebibliography@nogroup</code>	1664	<code>\ext@table</code>	1112
<code>\endwrite@float</code>	1141, 1146	<code>\ext@video</code>	1192
<code>\ensuremath</code>	2568		
<code>\env</code>	183		
environment			
abstract	73		
acknowledgements	40		
acknowledgments	74		
document	6, 12, 132		
figure	3, 43, 45, 46, 48, 73		
longtable	47		
table	3, 46–48, 73		
tabular	16		
thebibliography	51, 55, 58, 64, 65, 67, 73, 106, 126, 141, 142		
thebibliography@nogroup	67		
theindex	73		
video	3, 48, 49		
widetext	71		
environments:			
figure	1021		
rtx@thebibliography	1442		
ruledtabular	1222		
table	1102		
video	1184		
widetext@galley	1735		
widetext@grid	1769		
<code>\EOS</code>	1636		
<code>\eprint</code>	134		
<code>\eprint</code>	1931, 3380		
eprint document class option	20		
<code>\eprint@enable@sw</code>	367, 1573		
<code>\eqnum</code>	1947		
eqsecnum document class option	12, 24, 43		
		<b>F</b>	
		<code>\f@size</code>	1898, 1899
		<code>\f@ur</code>	2075, 2077–2079, 2081–2083, 2466
		<code>\false@sw</code>	19, 20, 56, 119
		<code>\false@sw</code>	1091, 1166, 1215, 1645, 2001, 2593
		<code>\fboxrule</code>	1020
		<code>\fboxsep</code>	1019
		figure (environment)	1021
		figure environment	3, 43, 45, 46, 48, 73
		<code>\figurename</code>	73
		<code>\figurename</code>	1081, 1842
		<code>\figuresname</code>	73
		<code>\figuresname</code>	1843
		file	
		.aux	12, 35, 59
		.bbl	106, 126
		.bst	106, 126
		.dtx	6
		.rtx	11, 13, 26, 31, 32, 93, 114
		.rty	11, 78
		.sty	32
		00readme.txt	6
		11pt.rtx	87
		12pt.rtx	89
		□	135, 136, 138, 139
		aps.rtx	13, 33, 92, 120
		aps.sty	46
		aps10pt.rtx	84
		apsrev.bst	106
		apsrev.dbj	109, 111, 112

apsrmp.bst	106, 126	\fnum@figure	1081
apsrmp.dbj	111, 112, 130	\fnum@table	1113
apsrmp.rtx	118–120	\fnum@video	1197
auguide.tex	5	footinbib document class option	
classes.dtx	37	.....	118
clsguide.tex	78	\footinbib@sw	19, 37, 53, 61, 65, 119
driver	6	\footinbib@sw	350, 1584, 1608, 3122, 3143, 3145, 3368
fleqn.clo	24	\footins	15
hyperref.dtx	49	\footins	2238, 2240, 2464, 2466, 3238, 3240
hyperref.sty	6	\footnote	37, 65
ltxdoc.sty	6	\footnote	1047, 1888
ltxdocext.sty	6	\footnotemark	1889
ltxfront.dtx	28, 30	\footnoterule	2239, 2465, 3239
ltxgrid.dtx	15	\footnotesep	2237, 2463, 3237
ltxutil.dtx	65, 103	\footnotesize	
makebst.tex	106, 126	..	2179, 2180, 2335, 2336, 2400, 2401, 2702, 2709, 3217, 3382
myarticle.rty	78	\footnotetext	1890
myarticle.tex	78	\footskip	15
natbib	126	\footskip	2232, 2451
natbib.cfg	51	\force@deferlist@sw	556, 562, 568
options	14	\fp@proc@H	261
osa.rtx	13	\fp@proc@h	260
osajnl.rtx	26	\fps@figure	1078
README	5	\fps@table	1110
revtex2	46	\fps@video	1195
template.aps	5	\FR	1924
template.rty	78	\frac	1886, 1887
\file	56, 58, 60, 92, 142, 1686, 1687	\frak	82
\FL	1923	\frak	2086
\fleqn	449	\frontmatter@above@affilgroup	
fleqn.clo	24	.....	121
\float@link	1058, 1074, 1075	\frontmatter@above@affilgroup	
floatfix document class option	29	.....	2655, 3190
\floatp@sw	25, 37	\frontmatter@above@affiliation	
\floatp@sw	452, 1091, 1166, 1215	.....	121
\floatpagefraction	38	\frontmatter@above@affiliation	
\floatpagefraction	806	.....	2657, 3191
\floats@sw	25, 37, 43, 45–47, 49	\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script	
\floats@sw	267, 452, 1122	.....	121
\floatsep	2243, 2469		
\flushbottom	416		
flushbottom document class option			
.....	23		
\flushing	1046, 1067, 3329		
\fname@video	1193, 1197		

<code>\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script</code>	<code>\frontmatter@title@format</code>	<a href="#">2680</a> , <a href="#">3169</a>	
..... <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">3192</a>			
<code>\frontmatter@abstractfont</code>		<a href="#">2617</a> , <a href="#">3216</a>	<code>\frontmatterverbose@sw</code> ... <a href="#">583</a>
<code>\frontmatter@abstractheading</code>		..... <a href="#">2607</a> , <a href="#">3206</a>	<code>\ftype@figure</code> .. <a href="#">1079</a> , <a href="#">1082</a> , <a href="#">1083</a>
<code>\frontmatter@abstractwidth</code> ..		... <a href="#">2616</a> , <a href="#">2623</a> , <a href="#">2638</a>	<code>\ftype@table</code> .. <a href="#">1111</a> , <a href="#">1114</a> , <a href="#">1115</a>
<code>\frontmatter@affiliationfont</code>		..... <a href="#">121</a>	<code>\ftype@video</code> .. <a href="#">1196</a> , <a href="#">1203</a> , <a href="#">1204</a>
<code>\frontmatter@affiliationfont</code>		... <a href="#">2639</a> , <a href="#">2668</a> , <a href="#">3181</a>	<code>\futurelet</code> ..... <a href="#">1487</a>
<code>\frontmatter@authorbelow</code>		<a href="#">2689</a>	
<code>\frontmatter@authorformat</code>		<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">3172</a>	<b>G</b>
<code>\frontmatter@collaboration@above</code>		..... <a href="#">2671</a>	<code>\g@addto@macro</code> ..... <a href="#">1524</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnote</code> ..... <a href="#">37</a>			<code>\g@bbblefirsttoken</code> . <a href="#">1278</a> , <a href="#">1286</a> , <a href="#">1294</a> , <a href="#">1304</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code>		..... <a href="#">19</a>	galley document class option <a href="#">22</a> , <a href="#">37</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code>		.... <a href="#">346</a> , <a href="#">3037</a> , <a href="#">3056</a>	<code>\galley@outdent</code> .... <a href="#">1735</a> , <a href="#">1817</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote</code>		.... <a href="#">346</a> , <a href="#">3037</a> , <a href="#">3056</a>	<code>\galley@sw</code> ..... <a href="#">22</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote</code>		..... <a href="#">19</a>	<code>\galley@sw</code> .... <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1816</a> , <a href="#">2625</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote</code>		..... <a href="#">347</a> , <a href="#">348</a>	<code>\GenericInfo</code> ..... <a href="#">204</a>
<code>\frontmatter@footnotetext</code>		<a href="#">1755</a>	<code>\GenericWarning</code> <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2309</a> , <a href="#">2373</a> , <a href="#">2522</a> , <a href="#">3154</a>
<code>\frontmatter@keys@format</code>		<a href="#">2708</a>	geometry document class . <a href="#">15</a> , <a href="#">68</a> , <a href="#">116</a>
<code>\frontmatter@makefnmark</code> . <a href="#">2683</a>			<code>\GetFileInfo</code> ..... <a href="#">31</a>
<code>\frontmatter@makefntext</code> . <a href="#">2922</a>			<code>\glb@settings</code> ..... <a href="#">1900</a> , <a href="#">1914</a>
<code>\frontmatter@PACS@format</code>		<a href="#">2700</a>	<code>\glossary</code> ..... <a href="#">62</a>
<code>\frontmatter@postabstractspace</code>		..... <a href="#">3223</a>	<code>\glossary</code> ..... <a href="#">1557</a>
<code>\frontmatter@preabstractspace</code>		..... <a href="#">3223</a>	graphicx document class .... <a href="#">11</a>
<code>\frontmatter@RRAP@format</code>		<a href="#">2692</a> , <a href="#">3194</a>	groupauthors document class op- tion ..... <a href="#">136</a>
<code>\frontmatter@setup</code> . <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">3165</a>			<code>\groupauthors@sw</code> ..... <a href="#">37</a>
<code>\frontmatter@thefootnote</code> . <a href="#">120</a>			groupedaddress document class op- tion ..... <a href="#">121</a>
<code>\frontmatter@thefootnote</code>		<a href="#">1460</a>	<code>\gtrsim</code> ..... <a href="#">2045</a> , <a href="#">2143</a>
<code>\frontmatter@title@above</code>		<a href="#">2680</a> , <a href="#">3169</a>	<b>H</b>
<code>\frontmatter@title@below</code>		<a href="#">2680</a> , <a href="#">3169</a>	<code>\hb@xt@</code> .. <a href="#">1052</a> , <a href="#">1070</a> , <a href="#">1260</a> , <a href="#">1773</a> , <a href="#">1779</a> , <a href="#">1794</a> , <a href="#">2020</a> , <a href="#">2078</a> , <a href="#">2081</a> , <a href="#">2082</a> , <a href="#">2723</a> , <a href="#">2879</a> , <a href="#">2916</a> , <a href="#">2929</a> , <a href="#">2973</a> , <a href="#">2974</a> , <a href="#">2979</a>

<code>\hoffset</code>	15	<code>\indexspace</code>	3029
<code>\homepage</code>	19	<code>\input</code>	24
<code>\href</code>	1058	<code>\InputIfFileExists</code>	680, 1982
<code>\hspace</code>	52	<code>\interlinepenalty</code>	935, 949
<code>\ht</code>	1785, 1797, 2019, 2076, 2079, 2083	<code>\intertextsep</code>	2245, 2471
<code>\Huge</code>	2210, 2211, 2365, 2366, 2431	<code>\iovs</code>	2546
<code>\huge</code>	940, 950, 2207, 2208, 2362, 2363, 2428, 2429, 2431	<code>\it</code>	1827, 2639, 2669
<code>\Hy@raisedlink</code>	1457, 2928	<code>\item</code>	814, 822, 828, 1454, 1747, 3017
<code>\hyper@anchorend</code>	1457, 2928, 2991	<code>\itemindent</code>	813, 821, 837, 1388, 1741
<code>\hyper@anchorstart</code>	1457, 2928, 2978	<code>\itemsep</code>	813, 2176, 2189, 2269, 2278, 2287, 2331, 2343, 2397, 2410, 2493, 2500, 2506
hyperref document class	11, 49, 140, 141	<code>\itshape</code>	980, 989, 1827, 2792, 2803, 2847
hyperref.dtx	49		
hyperref.sty	6	<b>J</b>	
hypertext document class option	32, 140	<code>\j@nk</code>	1667–1670
<code>\hypertext@enable@ltx</code>	655, 656	<code>\jcp</code>	2547
		<code>\jmo</code>	2548
<b>I</b>		<code>\jobname</code>	62, 119
<code>\ialign</code>	2057	<code>\josa</code>	2549
<code>\if</code>	1314	<code>\josaa</code>	2550
<code>\if@compatibility</code>	212	josaa document class option	13
<code>\if@filesw</code>	762, 1576, 3135, 3350	<code>\josab</code>	2551
<code>\if@mparswitch</code>	15, 21	<i>⟨journal-specific setup⟩</i> placeholder	36
<code>\if@reversemargin</code>	15, 21	<code>\journalname</code>	1850
<code>\if@twocolumn</code>	15	<code>\jpp</code>	2552
<code>\if@twoside</code>	15, 21	<code>\jqe</code>	2542
<code>\ifappendixon</code>	1708		
<code>\IfFileExists</code>	602, 648	<b>L</b>	
<code>\ifmode</code>	1894, 1908	<code>\l@</code>	134
<code>\ifNAT@super</code>	20	<code>\l@@sections</code>	103
<code>\ifNAT@swa</code>	1309	<code>\l@@sections</code>	2887, 2895, 2898, 3389, 3392, 3395
<code>\ignorespaces</code>	747, 1770, 2878, 3203, 3336, 3383	<code>\l@f@section</code>	2889
<code>\immediate</code>	765, 1149, 1151, 1546, 1567, 1570, 1577, 3125, 3136, 3340, 3351	<code>\l@figure</code>	1028, 1117, 1207
<code>\incompatible@package</code>	780–782	<code>\l@paragraph</code>	2900, 3398
<code>\index</code>	62	<code>\l@part</code>	103
<code>\index</code>	1557	<code>\l@part</code>	2869
<code>\indexname</code>	73	<code>\l@section</code>	2862, 2863, 2867, 2884, 3386
<code>\indexname</code>	1841, 3013	<code>\l@section@saved</code>	2862, 2867
		<code>\l@subparagraph</code>	2901, 3399

<code>\l@section</code>	2894, 3391	<code>2511, 2514</code>
<code>\l@subsection</code>	2897, 3394, 3397	<code>\leftmargini</code>
<code>\l@table</code>	1117	.. 1679, 2173, 2186, 2259, 2266, 2328, 2340, 2394, 2407, 2485, 2491
<code>\l@video</code>	1207	<code>\leftmarginii</code>
<code>\label</code>	35, 62	2260, 2273, 2274, 2486, 2496, 2497
<code>\label</code>	1449, 1557	<code>\leftmarginiii</code>
<code>\labelenumi</code>	784	2261, 2281, 2282, 2487, 2502, 2503
<code>\labelenumii</code>	786	<code>\leftmarginiv</code>
<code>\labelenumiii</code>	789	2262, 2290, 2291, 2488, 2508, 2509
<code>\labelenumiv</code>	792	<code>\leftmarginv</code>
<code>\labelitemi</code>	795	2263, 2295, 2296, 2489, 2511, 2512
<code>\labelitemii</code>	796	<code>\leftmarginvi</code>
<code>\labelitemiii</code>	797	2264, 2300, 2301, 2490, 2514, 2515
<code>\labelitemiv</code>	798	<code>\leftrightarrow</code>
<code>\labelsep</code>	833, 1387, 1678, 1680, 2271, 2275, 2283, 2292, 2297, 2302, 2495, 2497, 2503, 2509, 2512, 2515	2060
<code>\labelwidth</code>	837, 1386, 1680, 2274, 2275, 2282, 2283, 2291, 2292, 2296, 2297, 2301, 2302, 2497, 2503, 2509, 2512, 2515	<code>\leftskip</code>
<code>\lambda</code>	2029–2032	68
<code>\lambdabar</code>	2015	<code>\leftskip</code>
<code>\LARGE</code>	2204, 2205, 2359, 2360, 2425, 2426	2628, 2631, 2912, 2915, 2916, 2924, 2927, 2929, 3176, 3179, 3185, 3187, 3197, 3198, 3219, 3221
<code>\Large</code>	937, 2201, 2202, 2356, 2357, 2422, 2423, 3170	<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code>
<code>\large</code>	2198, 2199, 2353, 2354, 2419, 2420, 2610, 2681, 2877, 3078, 3079, 3209	23, 37
<code>\lastbox</code>	68	<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code>
<code>\lastbox</code>	2743	420, 3070, 3077
<code>\lastpage@putlabel</code>	761	<code>\lessim</code>
<code>\lastskip</code>	1479	2045, 2142
<code>\LaTeX</code>	128, 195, 246	<code>\let</code>
<code>latex2e</code> document class	81	51, 59, 60
<code>\leaders</code>	1774, 1781, 2981, 2983, 2985, 2987	<code>\let@environment</code>
<code>\leftarrow</code>	2062	.. 1123–1128, 1155–1157, 1374, 1375, 1656, 1809, 1813, 1928
<code>\leftmargin</code>	814, 822, 828, 837, 1679, 1680, 1742, 2173, 2186, 2266, 2273, 2281, 2290, 2295, 2300, 2328, 2340, 2394, 2407, 2491, 2496, 2502, 2508,	letterpaper document class option
		19
		<code>\linelabel</code>
		77
		<code>\linelabel</code>
		1957, 1965
		lineno document class
		30, 77, 139–141
		<code>\linenumbers</code>
		77
		<code>\linenumbers</code>
		.. 590, 1957, 1965
		<code>\linenumbers@sw</code>
		585
		<code>\linenumbersep</code>
		589
		<code>\lineskip</code>
		1005, 2056
		listings document class
		60
		<code>\listoffigures</code>
		73
		<code>\listoffigures</code>
		1027
		<code>\listoftables</code>
		73
		<code>\listoftables</code>
		1116
		<code>\listofvideos</code>
		1206

`\listparindent` . . . 813, 820, 821,  
 1389, 1740  
`\loarrow` . . . . . 2060  
`\lofname` . . . . . 73  
`\lofname` . . . . . 1838  
 longbibliography document class  
   option . . . . . 20  
`\longbibliography@sw` . . . . 20  
`\longbibliography@sw` 364, 3117,  
 3128, 3343  
`\longtable` . . . . . 1158  
 longtable document class 11, 14  
 longtable environment . . . . 47  
`\lotname` . . . . . 73  
`\lotname` . . . . . 1839  
`\lovname` . . . . . 1194  
`\lower` . . . . . 2040, 2054  
`\LT@cols` . . . . . 228  
`\LT@makecaption` . . . . . 225, 227  
`\LT@makecaption@rtx` . . 225, 227  
`\LT@mcol` . . . . . 228  
`\LTcapwidth` . . . . . 231  
`\ltx@footmark` . . 1588, 1594, 1598  
`\ltx@footmark@latex` 1594, 1598  
`\ltx@footnote@pop` . . . . . 1597  
`\ltx@footnote@push` . 1586, 1593  
`\ltx@foottext` . . 1589, 1595, 1599  
`\ltx@foottext@latex` 1595, 1599  
`\ltx@no@footnote` . . . . . 1757  
 ltxdoc document class . . . . . 10  
 ltxdoc.sty . . . . . 6  
 ltxdocext.sty . . . . . 6  
 ltxfront document class . . . . 14  
 ltxfront.dtx . . . . . 28, 30  
 ltxgrid document class 3, 14, 21,  
   27, 29, 36, 70, 142  
 ltxgrid.dtx . . . . . 15  
`\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw` . 573, 578  
`\ltxgrid@info@sw` . . . . . 571  
 ltxgridinfo document class option  
   . . . . . 29  
`\ltx@dotsep` . . . . . 2854, 3385  
 ltxutil document class . . 14, 25  
 ltxutil.dtx . . . . . 65, 103

## M

`\mag` . . . . . 15  
`\make@footnote@endnote` . . . . 65  
`\make@footnote@endnote` . . 1583,  
 1604  
`\makeatletter` . . . . . 24  
`\makeatother` . . . . . 27  
 makebst.tex . . . . . 106, 126  
`\makelabel` . . . . . 838  
`\MakeLowercase` . . . . . 488  
`\MakeTextUppercase` . . . 100, 124  
`\MakeTextUppercase` . . . . .  
   . . . 734, 2699, 2770, 2771,  
   2826, 3277, 3278  
`\maketitle` . . . . . 43  
`\MakeUppercase` . . . . . 488, 698  
`\marginparpush` . . . . . 2254, 2480  
`\marginparsep` . . . . . 15  
`\marginparsep` . . . . . 2226, 2445  
`\marginparwidth` . . . . . 15  
`\marginparwidth` 2219, 2223, 2438,  
 2442  
`\mark@envir` . . . . . 1692  
`\markright` . . . . . 62  
`\mathbb` . . . . . 82  
`\mathbb` . . 2105, 2107, 2112, 2115,  
 2116, 2145  
`\mathbf` . . . . . 1826  
`\mathcal` . . . . . 1830  
`\mathchoice` . . 1895, 1909, 2028,  
 2066  
`\mathclose` . . . . . 2136  
`\mathfrak` . . . . . 82  
`\mathfrak` 2089, 2091, 2096, 2099,  
 2100, 2144  
`\mathit` . . . . . 1827  
`\mathletters` . . . . . 1942  
`\mathnormal` . . . . . 1831  
`\mathopen` . . . . . 2135  
`\mathord` . 2043, 2060–2063, 2079,  
 2083  
`\mathpalette` . . . . . 2049, 2050  
`\mathparagraph` . 2574, 2580, 2585  
`\mathrel` . . . . . 2049, 2050  
`\mathring` . . . . . 81  
`\mathring` . . . . . 2037

<code>\mathrm</code>	1823	<code>\NAT@def@citea</code>	1331
<code>\mathsection</code>	2573, 2579, 2584	<code>\NAT@def@citea@box</code>	53
<code>\mathsf</code>	1824	<code>\NAT@def@citea@box</code>	1333
<code>mathtime</code> document class	117	<code>\NAT@def@citea@close</code>	53
<code>\mathtt</code>	1825	<code>\NAT@def@citea@close</code>	1332
<code>\maxdimen</code>	3011, 3074	<code>\NAT@mbox</code>	53
<code>\mbox</code>	1300, 1902, 1916	<code>\NAT@mbox</code>	1300, 1350
<code>mcite</code> document class	36, 55	<code>\NAT@merge</code>	30, 51, 55, 133
<code>mcite</code> document class option	133	<code>\NAT@merge</code>	593, 1378, 3377
<code>\mediumtext</code>	1926	<code>\NAT@separator</code>	1336
<code>\MessageBreak</code>	544, 545	<code>\NAT@set@cites</code>	51, 132
<code>\mini@note</code>	1519	<code>\NAT@sort</code>	51, 112, 113
<code>\mini@notes</code>	1519, 1532	<code>\NAT@space</code>	1302, 1336, 1339, 1341
<code>\minipagefootnote@foot</code>	1730, 1761	<code>\NAT@spacechar</code>	1302
<code>\minipagefootnote@init</code>	1728, 1752	<code>\NAT@swatru</code>	1320
<code>\mit</code>	1831	<code>\NAT@thebibliography</code>	1443
<code>\moveleft</code>	68	<code>natbib</code>	126
<code>\moveright</code>	68	<code>natbib</code> document class	11, 12, 20, 36, 51–57, 59, 60, 78, 112, 115, 132, 133
<code>\mtt</code>	2545	<code>natbib.cfg</code>	51
<code>multicol</code> document class	11, 36, 135	<code>\NATx@bibnumfmt</code>	359, 1396
<code>myarticle.rty</code>	78	<code>\NATx@bibsetnum</code>	1379, 1382
<code>myarticle.tex</code>	78	<code>\NATx@bibsetup</code>	1384, 1392
<b>N</b>			
<code>\narrowtext</code>	1925	<code>newabstract</code> document class option	30
<code>\nat</code>	2553	<code>\newblock</code>	1378, 2972, 3354
<code>\NAT@@citetp</code>	59	<code>\newbox</code>	1082, 1114, 1203, 1803, 1804
<code>\NAT@@citetp</code>	1515	<code>\newcolumn</code> type	1226
<code>\NAT@@close</code>	53	<code>\newif</code>	21
<code>\NAT@@close</code>	1346	<code>\newif</code>	1708
<code>\NAT@bibitem@cont</code>	1409	<code>\newlabel</code>	765
<code>\NAT@BibitemShut</code>	1353, 1402	<code>\newlinechar</code>	1562
<code>\NAT@biblabel</code>	132	<code>\newwrite</code>	1555
<code>\NAT@bibsetnum</code>	1378	<code>\noalign</code>	1880, 2908, 2909
<code>\NAT@bibsetup</code>	1378	<code>nobalancelastpage</code> document class option	17
<code>\NAT@citenum</code>	1299	<code>noeprint</code> document class option	20
<code>\NAT@citesuper</code>	52, 59	<code>nofloats</code> document class option	47
<code>\NAT@citesuper</code>	1377, 1477, 1514	<code>nolongbibliography</code> document class option	20
<code>\NAT@citeyear</code>	1301, 1399	<code>nomerge</code> document class option	30
<code>\NAT@cmprs</code>	51, 113	<code>nopreprintnumbers</code> document class option	17
<code>\NAT@cmprs</code>	3378		
<code>\NAT@conj</code>	1339, 1341, 1352		
<code>\NAT@def@citea</code>	53, 133		

`\normalfont` .....  
 .. 796, 833, 962, 971, 980,  
 989, 998, 1269, 1313, 1456,  
 1823–1829, 2678, 2686, 2766,  
 2780, 2792, 2803, 2812, 2822,  
 2835, 2847, 3166  
`\normallineskip` ..... 1006  
`\normalsize` ..... [123](#)  
`\normalsize` ..... 989,  
 998, 2035, 2158, 2159, 2315,  
 2316, 2379, 2380, 2803, 2812,  
 3081, 3082, 3101, 3102, 3227,  
 3228, 3305  
`\notesname` ..... [73](#)  
`\notesname` ..... [1836](#)  
`\numbername` ..... [1856](#)  
 numerical document class option [22](#)

## O

`\obsolete@command` .. 1923–1926  
`\oc` ..... 2554  
`\oddsidemargin` ..... [15](#)  
`\oddsidemargin` 2215, 2217, 2221,  
 2436, 2440  
`\ol` ..... 2555  
 oldabstract document class option  
 ..... [30](#)  
`\oneapage` ..... 1093, 1168, 1217  
 onecolumn document class option  
 ..... [21](#), [37](#)  
`\onecolumn@grid@setup` .... 384  
`\onecolumngrid` 1753, 1765, 1783,  
 2600  
`\onecolumngrid@pop` 1164, 1182,  
 2969, 3018, 3020  
`\onecolumngrid@push` 1161, 1175,  
 2961, 3012  
 oneseide document class option [21](#)  
`\onlinecite` ..... [51](#)  
`\onlinecite` ... 1400, [1423](#), 3040  
`\open@column@mlt` ..... 1701  
`\open@column@one` ..... 1695  
`\open@column@two` ..... [21](#)  
`\open@column@two` ..... [1694](#)  
`\open@onecolumn` ..... [1694](#)  
`\open@twocolumn` ..... 382, 1700

`\openone` ..... [2035](#)  
`\openout` ..... [63](#)  
`\openout` ..... 1567  
`\OptionNotUsed` ..... 661  
 options ..... [14](#)  
 osa document class option .... [13](#)  
 osa.rtx ..... [13](#)  
 osajnl.rtx ..... [26](#)  
 outputdebug document class option  
 ..... [29](#)  
`\outputdebug@sw` ..... [571](#)  
`\overcirc` ..... [81](#)  
`\overcirc` ..... [2036](#)  
 overcite document class .... [11](#)  
`\overdots` ..... [81](#)  
`\overdots` ..... [2036](#)  
`\overfullrule` ..... 429  
`\overstar` ..... [2060](#)

## P

`\p@enumii` ..... 788  
`\p@enumiii` ..... 791, 794  
`\p@enumiv` ..... 794  
`\p@paragraph` ... 873, 898, 3261  
`\p@section` ..... 861, 886, 3249  
`\p@subparagraph` . 877, 902, 3265  
`\p@subsection` ... 865, 890, 3253  
`\p@subsubsection` 869, 894, 3257  
`\PackageError` ..... 1956  
`\PackageWarning` ..... 1964  
`\PackageWarningNoLine` ... 2014  
`\pacs` ..... 3168  
`\PACS@warn` ..... [3168](#)  
`\pagenumbering` ..... [68](#)  
`\pagenumbering` ..... 799  
`\pageref` ..... 1558  
`\pagestyle` ..... [96](#)  
`\paperheight` ..... [15](#), [37](#)  
`\paperheight` ..... [316](#)  
`\paperwidth` ..... [15](#), [37](#)  
`\paperwidth` ..... [316](#)  
`\par` ..... [77](#)  
`\parbox` ..... 231  
`\parindent` ..... 934, 948, 986,  
 995, 1068, 1258, 1740, 1741,  
 2256, 2482, 2619, 2704, 2711,



2800, 2809, 2873, 2913, 2925,  
 3015, 3220, 3274, 3284, 3292,  
 3300, 3304  
 \parsep 822, 1391, 1743, 2175, 2176,  
 2188, 2189, 2267, 2277, 2278,  
 2285, 2330, 2331, 2342, 2343,  
 2396, 2397, 2409, 2410, 2491,  
 2499, 2500, 2505  
 \parshape . . . . . 68  
 \parskip . 2255, 2481, 2652, 2674,  
 2681, 2705, 3016, 3178  
 \part . . . . . 922  
 \partname . . . . . 73  
 \partname . . . . . 937, 1836  
 \partopsep 2258, 2286, 2484, 2505  
 per document class option . 4, 118  
 \phantomsection . . . . . 910, 2976  
 \pl . . . . . 2556  
 \place@bibnumber 20, 37, 55, 119  
 \place@bibnumber 356, 1397, 3043,  
3139, 3142  
 \place@bibnumber@inl 360, 3139  
 \place@bibnumber@sup . . . . . 119  
 \place@bibnumber@sup 357, 360,  
 3043, 3142  
 placeholder  
   *(code specific to the josaa)* 13  
   *(journal-specific setup)* . . . . . 36  
 \post@absbox . . . . . 1977  
 \ppname . . . . . 1855  
 \pra . . . . . 2557  
 pra document class option . 4, 115  
 \prb . . . . . 2558  
 prb document class option . 4, 115,  
116, 118  
 \prc . . . . . 2559  
 prc document class option . 4, 116  
 \prd . . . . . 2560  
 prd document class option . 4, 116  
 \pre . . . . . 2561  
 pre document class option . 4, 116  
 \pre@bibdata . . . . . 62, 64  
 \pre@bibdata . 1430, 1434, 1436,  
 1441, 1567, 2957, 3042  
 \prec . . . . . 2046  
 \precsim . . . . . 2045, 2141  
 \prep@absbox . . . . . 1976  
 \prep@math@patch . . . . . 1789  
 \prepdef . . . . . 53  
 \prepdef . . 392, 1158–1160, 1346,  
 2935  
 \preprint . . . . . 17, 99  
 \preprint . . . . . 2736, 2741, 2746  
 preprint document class option 16,  
 96  
 \preprint@count . . . . . 2736, 2754  
 \preprint@cr . . . . . 2746, 2753  
 \preprint@hlist . . . . . 2741, 2755  
 \preprint@sw . . . . . 17, 37  
 \preprint@sw . . . . . 304, 2717  
 preprintnumbers document class op-  
 tion . . . . . 17  
 \preprintsty@sw . 16, 17, 22, 37,  
70, 96, 97  
 \preprintsty@sw . . 256, 269, 307,  
 405, 1814, 2608, 2633, 2636,  
 2665, 2672, 2725, 3173, 3207,  
 3226  
 \present@bibnote . . . . . 58  
 \present@bibnote . . . . . 1442  
 \preserve@LaTeX . . . . . 516, 520  
 \print@float . 1093, 1095, 1168,  
 1170, 1217, 1219  
 \print@toc 1027, 1116, 1206, 2858  
 \printendnotes . . . . . 61, 64, 73  
 \printendnotes . . . . . 1580  
 \printfigures . . . . . 45, 73  
 \printfigures . . . . . 1088, 1090  
 \printtables . . . . . 22, 47, 73  
 \printtables . . . . . 1136, 1153  
 \printvideos . . . . . 49  
 \printvideos . . . . . 1212, 1214  
 \prl . . . . . 2562  
 prl document class option . 4, 116,  
118  
 \ProcessOptions . . . . . 26, 31  
 \produce@preprints . 2718, 2732  
 \produce@RRAP . . . . . 3200  
 \protectdef@boldmath . 244, 252  
 \protected@write . . . . . 63  
 \protected@xdef . . . . . 1522

<code>\providecommand</code> . . . . .	775, 1629, 1934–1936	<code>\reserved@a</code> . . . . .	213, 216
<code>\providecommand@j@nk</code>	1629, 1666	<code>\restore@LaTeX</code> . . . . .	529, 540
<code>\ProvidesClass</code> . . . . .	13	<code>\REV@</code> . . . . .	74
<code>\ProvidesFile</code> . . . . .	93	<code>\REV@bbox</code> . . . . .	1906
<code>\ProvidesFile</code> . . . . .	5–9, 12	<code>\REV@bm</code> . . . . .	1919, 1932
<code>\ProvidesPackage</code> . . . . .	6, 13	<code>\REV@boldclose</code> . . . . .	2122–2125, 2136
<code>\ProvidesPackage</code> . . . . .	10	<code>\REV@boldopen</code> . . . . .	2118–2121, 2135
<code>prstab</code> document class option . . . . .	4, 118	<code>\rev@citealp</code> . . . . .	51
<code>\ps@article</code> . . . . .	717, 2644	<code>\rev@citealp</code> . . . . .	1273, 1400
<code>\ps@article@final</code> . . . . .	717	<code>\rev@citealpnum</code> . . . . .	51, 52
<code>\ps@headings</code> . . . . .	692	<code>\rev@citealpnum</code> . . . . .	1273, 3040
<code>\ps@myheadings</code> . . . . .	692	<code>\rev@citemark</code> . . . . .	1533, 1588
<code>\ps@preprint</code> . . . . .	717, 2637	<code>\rev@citete</code> . . . . .	51
<code>\ps@titlepage</code> . . . . .	2714	<code>\rev@citete</code> . . . . .	1273, 1401
<code>\pspie</code> . . . . .	2564	<code>\REV@dddot</code> . . . . .	2042, 2138
<code>\Published@name</code> . . . . .	1858	<code>\rev@endtext</code> . . . . .	1536, 1589
<code>\punct@RRAP</code> . . . . .	2698	<code>\REV@gtrsim</code> . . . . .	2050, 2143
		<code>\REV@lesssim</code> . . . . .	2049, 2142
		<code>\REV@mathbb</code> . . . . .	2145
		<code>\REV@mathfrak</code> . . . . .	2094, 2110, 2144
		<code>\REV@pmb</code> . . . . .	2126, 2135, 2136
		<code>\REV@precsim</code> . . . . .	2048
		<code>\REV@succsim</code> . . . . .	2047
		<code>\REV@text</code> . . . . .	1892, 1931
		<code>\REV@triangleq</code> . . . . .	2039, 2139
		<code>\Revised@name</code> . . . . .	1858
		<code>\revsymb@inithook</code> . . . . .	1954, 2137
		<code>\REVSymb@warn</code> . . . . .	2014, 2087, 2095, 2103, 2111
		<code>\revtex</code> . . . . .	41, 45, 54, 193
		<code>revtex2</code> . . . . .	46
		<code>revtex4</code> document class . . . . .	1, 13, 84, 87, 89, 92, 120
		<code>revtex4-1</code> document class . . . . .	1
		<code>\rightarrow</code> . . . . .	2063
		<code>\rightskip</code> . . . . .	68
		<code>\rm</code> . . . . .	1823
		<code>\rmp</code> . . . . .	2563
		<code>rmp</code> document class option . . . . .	4, 5, 118, 120
		<code>\roarrow</code> . . . . .	2060
		<code>\robust@boldmath</code> . . . . .	244
		<code>\Roman</code> . . . . .	857, 860, 882, 885, 3245, 3248
		<code>\rotatebox</code> . . . . .	1181
		<code>\rtx@citete</code> . . . . .	59

**Q**

<code>\quad</code>	700, 706, 718, 719, 727, 728, 749, 750, 2726, 2756, 3203
--------------------	---

**R**

<code>raggedbottom</code> document class option . . . . .	23
<code>\raggedcolumn@sw</code> . . . . .	412, 2904
<code>\raise</code> . . . . .	2019, 2079, 2083, 2132
<code>README</code> . . . . .	5
<code>\Received@name</code> . . . . .	1858
<code>\RecordChanges</code> . . . . .	29
<code>\ref</code> . . . . .	1382, 1558
<code>\references</code> . . . . .	1867
<code>\refname</code> . . . . .	73
<code>\refname</code> . . . . .	1322, 1326, 1840, 2977, 3359
<code>\relax</code> . . . . .	59, 60, 115
<code>\renewenvironment</code> . . . . .	2598
<code>\replace@command</code> . . . . .	1863, 1864, 1886–1890, 2036–2038
<code>\replace@environment</code> . . . . .	918
<code>\RequirePackage</code> . . . . .	26
<code>\RequirePackage</code> . . . . .	21, 23, 26, 489, 492, 501, 510, 588, 777, 1373, 1952, 3071

<code>\rtx@citetp</code>	.....	<a href="#">1473</a> , 1515	<code>\scriptsize</code>	.....	<a href="#">46</a>
<code>\rtx@apspra</code>	.....	3032	<code>\scriptsize</code>	..	1119, 2192, 2193, 2347, 2348, 2413, 2414
<code>\rtx@apsprb</code>	.....	3035, 3116	<code>\scriptstyle</code>	.	1898, 1912, 2031, 2067–2069
<code>\rtx@apsprc</code>	.....	3045	<code>\scshape</code>	.....	1829
<code>\rtx@apsprd</code>	.....	3048	secnumarabic document class option	.....	<a href="#">24</a> , <a href="#">123</a>
<code>\rtx@apspre</code>	.....	3051	<code>\secnums@arabic</code>	.....	<a href="#">24</a>
<code>\rtx@apsprl</code>	.....	3054	<code>\secnums@arabic</code>	.....	446, <a href="#">855</a>
<code>\rtx@apsprstab</code>	.....	3119	<code>\secnums@rtx</code>	.....	<a href="#">24</a> , <a href="#">123</a>
<code>\rtx@apsprstper</code>	.....	3114	<code>\secnums@rtx</code>	...	448, <a href="#">855</a> , 3243
<code>\rtx@bibsection</code>	....	<a href="#">1321</a> , 1378	<code>\section</code>	.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">124</a>
<code>\rtx@citesuper</code>	....	<a href="#">1308</a> , 1377	<code>\section</code>	54, 907, 955, 1326, 2640, 2758, 3013, 3269, 3359	
<code>\rtx@citex</code>	.....	<a href="#">59</a>	<code>\section@preprintsty</code>	2640, <a href="#">2814</a>	
<code>\rtx@citex</code>	.....	<a href="#">1473</a>	<code>\sectionmark</code>	697, 714, 723, 732, 754	
<code>\rtx@def@citea</code>	.....	<a href="#">53</a>	<code>\select@column@grid</code>	.....	<a href="#">21</a>
<code>\rtx@def@citea</code>	.....	<a href="#">1330</a>	<code>\select@column@grid</code>	..	379, 388
<code>\rtx@def@citea@box</code>	.....	<a href="#">53</a>	<code>\set@colht</code>	.....	1696, 1702
<code>\rtx@def@citea@box</code>	....	<a href="#">1330</a>	<code>\set@footnotewidth</code>	1756, 1787, 1807	
<code>\rtx@def@citea@close</code>	...	<a href="#">1330</a>	<code>\set@footnotewidth@two</code>	..	1756, 1787, 1807
<code>\rtx@do@substyle</code>	.	675, 679, 688	<code>\set@linepenalties</code>	.....	<a href="#">77</a>
<code>\rtx@fin@day</code>	.	1996, 2000, 2006, 2008	<code>\set@linepenalties</code>	.	1975, 1976
<code>\rtx@fin@month</code>	1995, 1999, 2006, 2008		<code>\set@listindent</code>	.....	1706
<code>\rtx@fin@warn</code>	.....	1997	<code>\set@listindent@</code>	.....	1706
<code>\rtx@fin@year</code>	.	1994, 1998, 2006, 2008	<code>\set@page@grid</code>	.....	1805, 1822
<code>\rtx@require@packages</code>	..	<a href="#">26</a> , <a href="#">57</a>	<code>\set@table@environments</code>	.	1121, 1133
<code>\rtx@require@packages</code>	.....		<code>\set@tocdim@pagenum</code>	....	2871
	..	<a href="#">487</a> , 488, 497, 506, 515, 776, 1372, 1951, 1981, 1991	<code>\setfloatlink</code>	.....	1074
<code>\rtx@swap@citea</code>	.....	<a href="#">51</a> , <a href="#">53</a>	<code>\setup@hook</code>	<a href="#">11</a> , <a href="#">14</a> , <a href="#">68</a> , <a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">83</a> , <a href="#">85</a> , <a href="#">96</a> , <a href="#">97</a>	
<code>\rtx@swap@citea</code>	1277, 1285, 1298, <a href="#">1330</a>		<code>\setup@hook</code>	.....	<a href="#">222</a> , 306, 390, 406, 415, 425, 428, 434, 442, 594, 1677, 1822, 1933, <a href="#">1992</a> , 2213, 2434, 2453, 2635, 2954, 2958, 2997, 3002, 3038, 3058, 3069, 3075, 3141, 3225, 3354, 3369
<code>\rtx@swap@citenum</code>	..	1293, 1297	<code>\setup@secnums</code>	.....	<a href="#">24</a> , <a href="#">39</a>
<code>rtx@thebibliography</code> (environment)	.....	<a href="#">1442</a>	<code>\setup@secnums</code>	...	443, 446, 448
<code>ruledtabular</code> (environment)		<a href="#">1222</a>			
<code>\runinaddress@sw</code>	.....	<a href="#">37</a>			
<b>S</b>					
<code>\samepage</code>	....	1045, 2706, 2712			
<code>\save@note</code>	.....	<a href="#">1519</a>			
<code>\sbox</code>	.....	232, 1039			
<code>\sc</code>	.....	1829			
<code>\scriptscriptstyle</code>	1899, 1913, 2032, 2069, 2070				

<code>\sf</code>	1824	<code>\subsection@preprintsty</code>	. 2641, 2814
<code>\sf@size</code>	1898	<code>\subsectionmark</code>	.. 703, 715, 724, 740, 755
<code>\sffamily</code>	1824, 3166, 3272, 3282, 3290	<code>\substyle@ext</code>	.... 602, 648, 660, 667, 680, 2149, 2306, 2370, 2519, 3151
<code>\shipout</code>	35	<code>\substyle@post</code>	... 602, 648, 659, 667, 680, 3140, 3337
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code>	16, 37	<code>\subsubitem</code>	..... 3027
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code>	259, 283	<code>\subsubsection</code>	. 973, 2642, 2784, 3287
<code>showpacs</code>	document class option 16	<code>\subsubsection@preprintsty</code>	.. .. 2642, 2814
<code>\showPACS@sw</code>	16, 37	<code>\succ</code>	..... 2045
<code>\showPACS@sw</code>	258, 283	<code>\succsim</code>	..... 2045, 2140
<code>\sim</code>	2045, 2046, 2057	<code>super</code>	document class option .. 59
<code>\sjqe</code>	2565	<code>\super@cite@check</code>	.. 1487, 1492
<code>\skip</code>	15	<code>\super@cite@end</code>	..... 1473
<code>\skip@</code>	1479, 2648, 2653, 2658, 2661, 2875, 2878, 2980, 2982, 2984, 2986, 2988	<code>\super@cite@let</code>	..... 1473
<code>\sl</code>	1828	<code>\super@cite@swap</code>	..... 59
<code>\slantfrac</code>	1887	<code>\super@cite@swap</code>	..... 1473
<code>\small</code>	46, 90	<code>superbib</code>	document class option 116
<code>\small</code>	962, 971, 980, 1038, 1118, 2035, 2166, 2167, 2323, 2324, 2387, 2388, 2618, 2669, 2693, 2735, 2766, 2780, 2792, 2822, 2835, 2847, 3004, 3089, 3090, 3182, 3196, 3272, 3282, 3290, 3298, 3330	<code>superscript</code>	document class option .. 60
<code>sort</code>	document class option ... 51	<code>superscriptaddress</code>	document class option .. 121
<code>sort&amp;\compress</code>	document class option .. 51	<code>\switch@longtable</code>	..... 224
<code>\spacefactor</code>	.. 1414, 1417, 1420		
<code>\splittopskip</code>	..... 2231, 2450	<b>T</b>	
<code>\squeezetable</code>	..... 46	<code>\tabbingsep</code>	..... 1678
<code>\squeezetable</code>	..... 1118	<code>\tabcolsep</code>	..... 1015
<code>\ssf@size</code>	1899	<code>table</code>	(environment) .. 1102
<code>\stepcounter</code>	1521	<code>table</code>	environment .. 3, 46–48, 73
<code>\string</code>	..... 214, 215, 246, 310, 765, 1149, 1151, 1403, 1577, 1581, 1872, 1876, 1881, 1920, 1939, 1948, 1957, 1965, 1971, 2088, 2089, 2096, 2104, 2105, 2112, 2857, 2859, 3136, 3168, 3351	<code>\table@hook</code>	..... 46
<code>\subitem</code>	..... 3025	<code>\table@hook</code>	..... 1118
<code>\subparagraph</code>	.. 991, 2805, 3303	<code>\tableleft@skip</code>	.. 1236, 1237, 1249
<code>\subsection</code>	964, 2641, 2772, 3279	<code>\tableleft@skip@default</code>	... 1236, 1249
		<code>\tableleft@skip@float</code>	1237, 2905
		<code>\tableline</code>	1879, 1881, 1882, 1884
		<code>\tablename</code>	..... 73
		<code>\tablename</code>	..... 1113, 1844
		<code>\tablenote</code>	..... 1888
		<code>\tablenotemark</code>	..... 1889
		<code>\tablenotetext</code>	..... 1890

<code>\tableofcontents</code>	73	<code>\thanks</code>	19
<code>\tableofcontents</code>	52, 2856	<code>\thanks</code>	35, 38
<code>\tablename</code>	73	<code>\thebibliography</code>	1867
<code>\tablename</code>	1845	<code>thebibliography</code> environment	51, 55, 58, 64, 65, 67, 73, 106, 126, 141, 142
<code>\tablewrite</code>	1149, 1151	<code>\thebibliography@nogroup</code>	1606
<code>\tabmid@skip</code>	1238, 1239, 1250	<code>thebibliography@nogroup</code> environment	67
<code>\tabmid@skip@default</code>	1238, 1250	<code>\thebibliography</code>	58
<code>\tabmid@skip@float</code>	1239, 2905	<code>\theenumi</code>	784, 785, 788, 791
<code>\tabright@skip</code>	1240, 1241, 1251	<code>\theenumii</code>	786, 787, 791
<code>\tabright@skip@default</code>	1240, 1251	<code>\theenumiii</code>	789, 790, 794
<code>\tabright@skip@float</code>	1241, 2905	<code>\theenumiv</code>	792, 793
<code>tabular</code> environment	16	<code>\theequation</code>	1000
<code>\tabular@hook</code>	1222	<code>\theequation@prefix</code>	437, 1001, 1003, 1718, 1722
<code>\tag</code>	1948	<code>\thefigure</code>	1076
<code>\tally@box@size@sw</code>	426, 772	<code>\thefootnote</code>	19
<code>template.aps</code>	5	<code>\thefootnote</code>	1587, 2596
<code>template.rty</code>	78	<code>\thefootnote@latex</code>	2596
<code>\tensor</code>	2060	<code>\theHvideo</code>	1205
<code>\test@amsmath@ver</code>	518, 538	<code>theindex</code> environment	73
<code>\test@bbl@sw</code>	1606	<code>\thempfn</code>	1522, 1587, 1596, 1600
<code>\TeX</code>	38, 41, 183, 186, 2731	<code>\thempfn@latex</code>	1596, 1600
<code>\text</code>	1931	<code>\thepage</code>	68
<code>\textasteriskcentered</code>	797	<code>\thepage</code>	694, 695, 711, 712, 718, 719, 727, 728, 749, 750, 765, 1676, 2725
<code>\textbf</code>	1640	<code>\theparagraph</code>	852, 871, 872, 877, 896, 897, 901, 3259, 3260, 3265
<code>\textbullet</code>	795	<code>\thepart</code>	844, 856, 857, 881, 882, 929, 937, 3244, 3245
<code>textcase</code> document class	26	<code>\thesection</code>	700, 735, 846, 859, 860, 865, 869, 873, 877, 884, 885, 889, 1718, 1721, 1724, 3247, 3248, 3253, 3257, 3261, 3265
<code>\textcite</code>	51, 133	<code>\thesubparagraph</code>	854, 875, 876, 900, 901, 3263, 3264
<code>\textcite</code>	1401, 1423	<code>\thesubsection</code>	706, 742, 848, 863, 864, 869, 873, 877, 888, 889, 893, 1715, 3251, 3252, 3257, 3261, 3265
<code>\textdashed</code>	796	<code>\thesubsubsection</code>	850,
<code>\textfloatsep</code>	2244, 2470		
<code>\textfraction</code>	805		
<code>\textheight</code>	15		
<code>\textheight</code>	1177, 2233, 2452, 3112		
<code>\textheight@sw</code>	581		
<code>\TextOrMath</code>	95		
<code>\TextOrMath</code>	2592, 2593		
<code>\textperiodcentered</code>	798		
<code>\textstyle</code>	1897, 1911, 2030, 2068		
<code>\textsuperscript</code>	360, 1313, 1455, 3039		
<code>\texttt</code>	132, 135, 150		
<code>\textwidth</code>	15		
<code>\textwidth</code>	407, 408, 1176, 2234, 2460, 2623, 2638, 2964		

867, 868, 873, 877, 892, 893,  
897, 1716, 3255, 3256, 3261,  
3265

`\thetable` ..... [1108](#)  
`\thevideo` ..... [1190](#)  
`\thispagestyle` ..... 2602, 3014  
`\thr@@` ..... [30](#)  
`\thr@@` ..... 1398, 1670, 3240  
`\tighten` ..... 1875, 1876  
`\tightenlines@sw` ..... [23](#), [37](#)  
`\tightenlines@sw` [418](#), 1877, 2454  
times document class ..... [117](#)  
`\tiny` 264, 2195, 2196, 2350, 2351,  
2416, 2417  
`\title` ..... [33](#)  
`\title@column` ..... [69](#)  
`\title@column` ..... [1727](#), 1810  
`\title@column@grid` . [1751](#), 1810  
`\titleblock@produce` ..... [120](#)  
`\titlepage` ..... [2598](#)  
`\titlepage@sw` ..... [25](#), [37](#), [96](#)  
`\titlepage@sw` ..... [457](#), 2634  
`\toc@font` ..... [134](#)  
`\toc@font` ..... [3381](#)  
`\toc@post` ..... [134](#)  
`\toc@post` ..... 2903, 3401  
`\toc@post@auto` ..... 2903, 3401  
`\toc@pre` ..... [134](#)  
`\toc@pre` ..... 2902, 3400  
`\toc@pre@auto` ..... 2902, 3400  
`\tocdepth@munge` .... 2857, 2861  
`\tocdepth@restore` .. 2859, 2866  
`\tocdim@min` ..... 2885, 3387  
`\tocleft@` ..... 2884, 3386  
`\tocleft@pagenum` ..... 2874  
`\tocname` ..... [73](#)  
`\tocname` ..... [1837](#)  
`\today` ..... [72](#)  
`\today` ..... 264, [1832](#)  
`\topfraction` ..... 801  
`\topmargin` ..... [15](#)  
`\topmargin` ..... 2227, 2446  
`\toprule` ..... 1230  
`\topsep` .. 1381, 1390, 1739, 2174,  
2187, 2268, 2276, 2284, 2287,  
2329, 2341, 2395, 2408, 2492,  
2498, 2504, 2506

`\topskip` . 2230, 2231, 2449, 2450  
`\total@text` ..... 772  
`\traceoutput` ..... 579  
`\translation` ..... 1632  
`\triangle` ..... 2040  
`\triangleq` ..... [81](#)  
`\triangleq` ..... 2036, 2139  
`\trigger@float@par` . 1158, 1159  
`\true@sw` . 1091, 1166, 1215, 1305,  
1610, 1618, 1645, 1998–2000,  
2593  
`\tt` ..... 1825  
`\ttfamily` ..... 1825  
`\tw@` ..... [55](#)  
`\twocolumn` ..... [114](#)  
twocolumn document class option  
..... [17](#), [21](#)  
`\twocolumn@grid@setup` .... 381  
`\twocolumn@sw` ..... [21](#), [37](#), [70](#)  
`\twocolumn@sw` ... 275, [376](#), 1806,  
2599  
`\twocolumngrid` ..... [68](#)  
`\twocolumngrid` 1760, 1766, 1800,  
2605  
twocolumngrid document class op-  
tion ..... [70](#)  
twoside document class option [21](#)  
`\twoside@sw` ..... [21](#), [37](#), [85](#)  
`\twoside@sw` ... [370](#), 2214, 2435

## U

`\undefined` ..... [18](#), [21](#), [36](#), [37](#)  
`\unhbox` ..... 1052, 2879  
`\unskip` ..... 232, 234,  
747, 833, 1311, 1362, 1480,  
1721, 2696, 2878, 3203  
`\unvbox` ..... [77](#)  
`\url` ..... 22, 49, [1931](#)  
`\usepackage` ..... [11](#), [27](#), [78](#)

## V

`\vbox` 1176, 1628, 1771, 1793, 2054,  
3328  
`\ver@amsmath.sty` ..... [27](#)

`\ver@amsmath@prefer` . 510, 542,  
 545, 553  
`\vereq` . . . . . 2049, 2050, 2053  
`video` (environment) . . . . . [1184](#)  
`video` environment . . . . . [3](#), [48](#), [49](#)  
`\voffset` . . . . . [15](#)  
`\volumename` . . . . . [1857](#)  
`\vr` . . . . . 2566  
`\vrule` . 232, 234, 1775, 1780, 2022  
`\vss` . . . . . 2749  
`\vtop` . . . . . 2733

**W**

`\wastwocol@sw` . . . . . 2599, 2605  
`\widetext@bot` . 1779, 1793, 1794,  
 1797, 1798, 1804  
`widetext@galley` (environment) .  
 . . . . . [1735](#)  
`widetext@grid` (environment) [1769](#)  
`\widetext@outdent` . 1736, 1744,  
 1817  
`\widetext@top` . 1771, 1785, 1786,  
 1803  
`widettex` environment . . . . . [71](#)  
`\write` 765, 1149, 1151, 1546, 1570,  
 1577, 3125, 3136, 3340, 3351  
`\write@float` . . . . . 1139, 1144  
`\write@bibliographystyle` . . [59](#)  
`\write@bibliographystyle` 1465,  
[1465](#), 1470, 1472  
`\write@column@totals` . . . . . 775

**X**

`\xpt` . . . . . 3228

**Z**

`\z@` . . . . . [51](#), [133](#)  
`\z@skip` . . 1739, 2681, 2705, 2879,  
 3178